## **AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE**

## SECTION AT

#### GI

MA

LC

EC

### **CONTENTS**

		ΑT
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INDEX4	TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - GENERAL	711
Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC4	DESCRIPTION84	
PRECAUTIONS6	Symptom Chart84	$\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$
Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System	TCM Terminals and Reference Value95	
(SRS) "AIR BAG"6	TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY99	രവ
Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD)	Wiring Diagram - AT - MAIN99	SU
System of A/T and Engine6	DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH 102	
Precautions6	Description102	BR
Service Notice or Precautions8	Wiring Diagram - AT - PNP/SW104	
Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis9	Diagnostic Procedure105	
<b>PREPARATION</b> 10	Component Inspection108	ST
Special Service Tools10	DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR	-
Commercial Service Tools12	<b>CIRCUIT</b> 109	
OVERALL SYSTEM14	Description109	RS
A/T Electrical Parts Location14	Wiring Diagram - AT - FTS111	
Circuit Diagram15	Diagnostic Procedure112	P2
Cross-sectional View16	Component Inspection115	BT
Hydraulic Control Circuit17	DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.A/T	
Shift Mechanism18	(REVOLUTION SENSOR)116	HA
Control System27	Description116	II II <i>I</i> ∕~7
Control Mechanism29	Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSA/T118	
Control Valve33	Diagnostic Procedure119	SC
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM	Component Inspection121	
<b>DESCRIPTION</b> 35	DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL122	
Introduction35	Description122	EL
OBD-II Function for A/T System35	Wiring Diagram - AT - ENGSS123	
One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II35	Diagnostic Procedure124	
OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)35	DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION126	
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)38	Description126	
CONSULT-II39	Wiring Diagram - AT - 1ST129	
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II48	Diagnostic Procedure130	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION55	Component Inspection131	
Introduction55	<b>DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION</b> 132	
Work Flow59	Description132	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - BASIC INSPECTION61	Wiring Diagram - AT - 2ND135	
A/T Fluid Check61	Diagnostic Procedure136	
Stall Test61	Component Inspection137	
Line Pressure Test65	DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION138	

## CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Wiring Diagram - AT - 3RD	141	Description	201
Diagnostic Procedure	142	Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSMTR	
Component Inspection	143	Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION	144	CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	205
Description		Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Diagnostic Procedure		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Component Inspection		Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH		CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)	
SOLENOID VALVE	153	Description	
Description		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV		DTC Confirmation Process	
Diagnostic Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection		TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS	
DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)		Wiring Diagram - AT - NONDTC	
Description		1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TCCSIG		2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position.	
Diagnostic Procedure		3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or	
Component Inspection		Backward When Pushed	215
DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVI		4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves	
Description		5. Large Shock. N -> R Position	
Wiring Diagram - AT - LPSV		6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R	
Diagnostic Procedure		Position	220
Component Inspection		7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in D, 2 or 1	
DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A		Position	224
Description		8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub>	
Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/A		9. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> or Does Not	
Diagnostic Procedure		Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub>	230
Component Inspection		10. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub>	
DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B		11. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub>	
Description		12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up	
Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B		13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition	
Diagnostic Procedure		14. Lock-up Is Not Released	
Component Inspection		15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light	
DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR		Braking D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> )	
Description		16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D <sub>1</sub>	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TPS		17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When	
Diagnostic Procedure		Overdrive Control Switch ON -> OFF	247
Component Inspection		18. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> 2 <sub>2</sub> , When Selector	
DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID		Lever D -> 2 Position	248
VALVE	189	19. A/T Does Not Shift: 2 <sub>2</sub> -> 1 <sub>1</sub> , When Selector	2 10
Description		Lever 2 -> 1 Position	249
Wiring Diagram - AT - OVRCSV		20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine	
Diagnostic Procedure		Brake	250
Component Inspection		21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP,	200
DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP		Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches	
SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE	194	Circuit Checks)	250
Description		A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	
Wiring Diagram - AT - BA/FTS		Description	
Diagnostic Procedure		Wiring Diagram - SHIFT	
Component Inspection		Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location	
DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.MTR		Removal	
			0 :

## CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Diagnostic Procedure	262
Installation and Adjustment	264
Component Check	265
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE	266
Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators	266
Revolution Sensor Replacement	267
Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment	267
Control Cable Adjustment	268
Differential Side Oil Seal Replacement	268
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	269
Removal	269
Installation	270
OVERHAUL	272
Components	272
Oil Channel	275
Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings,	
Thrust Washers and Snap Rings	276
DISASSEMBLY	
REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS	291
Manual Shaft	291
Oil Pump	294
Control Valve Assembly	298
Control Valve Upper Body	306
Control Valve Lower Body	310
Reverse Clutch	312
High Clutch	
Forward and Overrun Clutches	320
Low & Reverse Brake	325
Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and	
Overrun Clutch Hub	328
Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear	
and Bearing Retainer	332

Band Servo Piston Assembly337	G[
Final Drive342	
<b>ASSEMBLY</b> 346	0.00
Assembly (1)346	MA
Adjustment (1)346	
Assembly (2)351	EM
Adjustment (2)357	
Assembly (3)359	
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)365	LC
General Specifications365	_
Shift Schedule365	
Stall Revolution365	EG
Line Pressure365	
Control Valves366	FE
Accumulator366	
Clutch and Brakes367	
Final Drive368	ΑT
Planetary Carrier and Oil Pump369	
Input Shaft370	
Reduction Pinion Gear370	$\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$
Band Servo371	
Output Shaft371	வா
Bearing Retainer372	SU
Total End Play372	
Reverse Clutch End Play372	BR
Removal and Installation373	
Shift Solenoid Valves373	
Solenoid Valves373	ST
A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor373	
Revolution Sensor373	B6
Dropping Resistor374	RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

#### Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC

#### ALPHABETICAL INDEX FOR DTC

NDAT0001

AT-116

No	С		
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	ECM*1	CONSULT-II GST*2	Reference page
A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	1103	P0731	AT-126
A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	1104	P0732	AT-132
A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	1105	P0733	AT-138
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	1106	P0734	AT-144
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	1107	P0744	AT-158
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	1208	P0710	AT-109
ENGINE SPEED SIG	1207	P0725	AT-122
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	1205	P0745	AT-166
O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	1203	P1760	AT-189
PNP SW/CIRC	1101	P0705	AT-102
SFT SOL A/CIRC*3	1108	P0750	AT-172
SFT SOL B/CIRC*3	1201	P0755	AT-177
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	1204	P0740	AT-153
TP SEN/CIRC A/T*3	1206	P1705	AT-182

<sup>\*1:</sup> In Diagnostic Test Mode II (Self-diagnostic results), these numbers are controlled by NISSAN.

VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT\*4

1102

P0720

<sup>\*2:</sup> These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

<sup>\*3:</sup> When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

<sup>\*4:</sup> The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INDEX

Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC (Cont'd)

#### P NO. INDEX FOR DTC

=NDAT0001S02

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

D	TC	ltama	
CONSULT-II GST*2	ECM*1	Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Reference page
P0705	1101	PNP SW/CIRC	AT-102
P0710	1208	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	AT-109
P0720	1102	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*4	AT-116
P0725	1207	ENGINE SPEED SIG	AT-122
P0731	1103	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	AT-126
P0732	1104	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	AT-132
P0733	1105	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	AT-138
P0734	1106	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	AT-144
P0740	1204	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	AT-153
P0744	1107	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	AT-158
P0745	1205	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	AT-166
P0750	1108	SFT SOL A/CIRC*3	AT-172
P0755	1201	SFT SOL B/CIRC*3	AT-177
P1705	1206	TP SEN/CIRC A/T*3	AT-182
P1760	1203	O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	AT-189

<sup>\*1:</sup> In Diagnostic Test Mode II (Self-diagnostic results), these numbers are controlled by NISSAN.

RS

SU

BR

BT

HA

SC

EL

<sup>\*2:</sup> These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

<sup>\*3:</sup> When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

<sup>\*4:</sup> The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

## Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG"

NDAT0002

The Supplemental Restraint System "AIR BAG", used along with a seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger in a frontal collision. The Supplemental Restraint System consists of air bag modules (located in the center of the steering wheel and in the instrument panel on the passenger side), a diagnosis sensor unit, warning lamp, wiring harness and spiral cable. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the **RS section** of this Service Manual.

#### **WARNING:**

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance should be performed by an authorized NISSAN dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses are covered with yellow insulation either just before the harness connectors or on the complete harness, for easy identification.

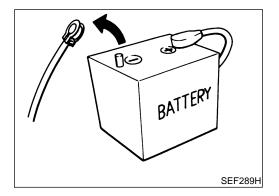
#### Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

VDAT0003

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

#### **CAUTION:**

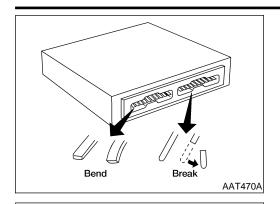
- Be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF and disconnect the negative battery terminal before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will
  cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease,
  dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube
  may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system,
  etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM or ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.



#### **Precautions**

 Before connecting or disconnecting the TCM harness connector, turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect negative battery terminal. Failure to do so may damage the TCM. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned off.

NDAT0004



Perform TCM in-

put/output signal /

inspection before replacement.

OLD ONE

MEF040DA

When connecting or disconnecting pin connectors into or from TCM, take care not to damage pin terminals (bend or

Make sure that there are not any bends or breaks on TCM pin terminal, when connecting pin connectors.



MA

LC

Before replacing TCM, perform TCM input/output signal inspection and make sure whether TCM functions properly or not. (See page AT-95.)



FE

AX

After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE"



The DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMA-TION PROCEDURE" if the repair is completed.



ST

Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transaxle. It is important to prevent the internal parts

Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.



Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transaxle.

from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.



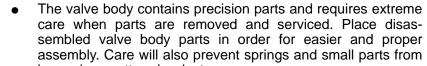
Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.



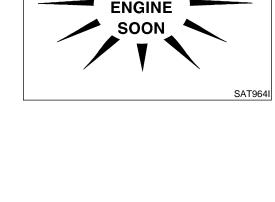
All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose,



- non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly. Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transaxle is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.



- becoming scattered or lost. Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all



parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.

- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to "ATF COOLER SERVICE" (Refer to AT-9).
- After overhaul, refill the transaxle with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.

Always follow the procedures under "Changing A/T Fluid" in the MA section when changing A/T fluid.

#### **Service Notice or Precautions**

NDATOOO

#### **FAIL-SAFE**

NDAT0005S01

The TCM has an electronic Fail-Safe (limp home mode). This allows the vehicle to be driven even if a major electrical input/output device circuit is damaged.

Under Fail-Safe, the vehicle always runs in third gear, even with a shift lever position of 1, 2 or D. The customer may complain of sluggish or poor acceleration.

When the ignition key is turned ON following Fail-Safe operation, O/D OFF indicator lamp blinks for about 8 seconds. (For "TCM Self-diagnostic Procedure (No Tools)", refer to AT-48.)

Fail-Safe may occur without electrical circuit damage if the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions (such as excessive wheel spin followed by sudden braking). To recover normal shift pattern, turn the ignition key OFF for 5 seconds, then ON.

The blinking of the O/D OFF indicator lamp for about 8 seconds will appear only once and be cleared. The customer may resume normal driving conditions.

Always follow the "Work Flow" (Refer to AT-59).

The SELF-DIAGNOSIS results will be as follows:

The first SELF-DIAGNOSIS will indicate damage to the vehicle speed sensor or the revolution sensor.

During the next SELF-DIAGNOSIS, performed after checking the sensor, no damages will be indicated.

#### TORQUE CONVERTER SERVICE

NDAT0005S02

The torque converter should be replaced under any of the following conditions:

- External leaks in the hub weld area.
- Converter hub is scored or damaged.
- Converter pilot is broken, damaged or fits poorly into crankshaft.
- Steel particles are found after flushing the cooler and cooler lines.
- Pump is damaged or steel particles are found in the converter.
- Vehicle has TCC shudder and/or no TCC apply. Replace only after all hydraulic and electrical diagnoses have been made. (Converter clutch material may be glazed.)
- Converter is contaminated with engine coolant containing antifreeze.
- Internal failure of stator roller clutch.
- Heavy clutch debris due to overheating (blue converter).
- Steel particles or clutch lining material found in fluid filter or on magnet when no internal parts in unit are worn or damaged — indicates that lining material came from converter.
   The torque converter should not be replaced if:
- The fluid has an odor, is discolored, and there is no evidence of metal or clutch facing particles.

- The threads in one or more of the converter bolt holes are damaged.
- Transaxle failure did not display evidence of damaged or worn internal parts, steel particles or clutch plate lining material in unit and inside the fluid filter.
  - GI

Vehicle has been exposed to high mileage (only). The exception may be where the torque converter clutch dampener plate lining has seen excess wear by vehicles operated in heavy and/or constant traffic, such as taxi, delivery or police use.

#### ATF COOLER SERVICE

If A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), replace radiator and flush cooler line using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair of A/T. Refer to LC-12 "Radiator".

#### **OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS**

A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through the blinking pattern of the O/D OFF indicator or the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). Refer to the table on AT-40 for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.

LC

The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.

Always perform the procedure "HOW TO ERASE DTC" on AT-37 to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.

The following self-diagnostic items can be detected using ECM self-diagnostic results mode\* only when the O/D OFF indicator lamp does not indicate any malfunctions.

ΑT

- park/neutral position (PNP) switch
- A/T 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th gear function

AX

- A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up).
  - \*: For details of OBD-II, refer to "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION", EC-65.
- Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use a new style slide-locking type harness connector.



SU

For description and how to disconnect, refer to "Description", *EL-5*.

#### Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis

When you read wiring diagrams, refer to the followings:

NDAT0006

- "HOW TO READ WIRING DIAGRAMS", GI-10
- "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING" for power distribution circuit, *EL-10*

When you perform trouble diagnosis, refer to the followings:

- "HOW TO FOLLOW TEST GROUP IN TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS", GI-34
- "HOW TO PERFORM EFFICIENT DIAGNOSIS FOR AN ELECTRICAL INCIDENT", GI-23

BT

HA

SC

EL

#### **Special Service Tools**

The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

NDAT0007

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description	
KV381054S0 (J34286) Puller	a a solution of the solution o	<ul> <li>Removing differential side oil seals</li> <li>Removing differential side bearing outer race</li> <li>Removing idler gear bearing outer race</li> <li>a: 250 mm (9.84 in)</li> <li>b: 160 mm (6.30 in)</li> </ul>
	NT414	
ST33400001 (J26082) Drift	a b	<ul> <li>Installing differential side oil seal (RH side)</li> <li>Installing oil seal on oil pump housing</li> <li>a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.</li> </ul>
	NT086	
(J34301-C) Oil pressure gauge set 1 (J34301-1) Oil pressure gauge 2 (J34301-2) Hoses 3 (J34298) Adapter 4 (J34282-2) Adapter 5 (790-301-1230-A) 60° Adapter 6 (J34301-15) Square socket	3 4 2 8 6 AAT896	Measuring line pressure
ST27180001 (J25726-A) Puller	NT424	Removing idler gear a: 100 mm (3.94 in) b: 110 mm (4.33 in) c: M8 x 1.25P
ST23540000 (J25689-A) Pin punch	a b	<ul> <li>Removing and installing parking rod plate and manual plate pins</li> <li>a: 2.3 mm (0.091 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia.</li> </ul>
ST25710000	NT442	Aligning groove of manual shaft and hole of
(J25689-A) Pin punch	a	transmission case a: 2 mm (0.08 in) dia.
	NT410	

	Special Service Tools (Cont.)	<u>a)</u>
Description		<b>_</b>
a	<ul> <li>Installing manual shaft retaining pin</li> <li>a: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia.</li> </ul>	
NT410	Describe and installing abote particles	_
a a	<ul> <li>Removing and installing clutch return springs</li> <li>Installing low and reverse brake piston</li> <li>a: 320 mm (12.60 in)</li> <li>b: 174 mm (6.85 in)</li> </ul>	
b		F
NT423		A
a b C	<ul> <li>Installing reduction gear bearing inner race</li> <li>Installing idler gear bearing inner race</li> <li>a: 67.5 mm (2.657 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 44 mm (1.73 in) dia.</li> </ul>	A
	c: 38.5 mm (1.516 in) dia.	S
NT107	Installing idler gear hearing outer race	_
a b	a: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia. b: 55.5 mm (2.185 in) dia.	00
		S
NT115	Installing output shaft boaring	– R
	a: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia.	In
a	b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia.	
NT073		_ }
	<ul> <li>Selecting oil pump cover bearing race and oil pump thrust washer</li> </ul>	
F F F F F LIVATIAN	Selecting side gear thrust washer	8
NT101		
	Installing differential side bearing	— пг
a b	a: 51 mm (2.01 in) dia. b: 28.5 mm (1.122 in) dia.	0(
	NT410  NT423  NT107  NT107	Installing manual shaft retaining pin a: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia.  Removing and installing clutch return springs e Installing low and reverse brake piston a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in)  Installing reduction gear bearing inner race e Installing idler gear bearing inner race a: 67.5 mm (2.657 in) dia. b: 44 mm (1.73 in) dia. c: 38.5 mm (1.516 in) dia.  Installing idler gear bearing outer race a: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia. b: 55.5 mm (2.185 in) dia.  Installing output shaft bearing a: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia. b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia.  Installing idler gear bearing outer race a: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia. b: 55.5 mm (2.185 in) dia.  Installing idler gear bearing outer race a: 74 mm (3.03 in) dia. b: 55.5 mm (2.185 in) dia.  Installing idler gear bearing outer race a: 74 mm (3.03 in) dia. b: 55.5 mm (2.185 in) dia.  Installing idler gear bearing outer race a: 74 mm (3.03 in) dia. b: 55.5 mm (2.185 in) dia.  Installing idler gear bearing outer race a: 75 mm (3.03 in) dia. b: 55.5 mm (2.185 in) dia.  Installing idler gear bearing outer race a: 75 mm (3.03 in) dia. b: 55.5 mm (2.185 in) dia.  Installing idler gear bearing outer race a: 75 mm (3.03 in) dia. b: 55.5 mm (2.185 in) dia.

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description	
(J34290) Shim selecting tool set		Selecting differential side bearing adjusting shim
	NT080	
ST3306S001 (J22888-D) Differential side bearing puller set 1 ST33051001 (J22888-D) Puller 2 ST33061000 (J8107-2) Adapter		<ul> <li>Removing differential side bearing inner race</li> <li>a: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 28.5 mm (1.122 in) dia.</li> <li>c: 130 mm (5.12 in)</li> <li>d: 135 mm (5.31 in)</li> <li>e: 100 mm (3.94 in)</li> </ul>
ST3127S000	AMT153	Checking differential side bearing preload
(J25765-A) Preload gauge 1 GG91030000 (J25765-A) Torque wrench 2 HT62940000 ( — ) Socket adapter 3 HT62900000 ( — ) Socket adapter	1 2 9 3 0 NT124	
ST35271000 (J26091) Drift	a b	<ul> <li>Installing idler gear</li> <li>a: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 63 mm (2.48 in) dia.</li> </ul>
(J39713) Preload adapter	NT115	<ul> <li>Selecting differential side bearing adjusting shim</li> <li>Checking differential side bearing preload</li> </ul>
	NT087	Name're Tarala
	Commercial S	Service Tools
Tool name	Description	
Puller		<ul> <li>Removing idler gear bearing inner race</li> <li>Removing and installing band servo piston snap ring</li> </ul>
	NT077	

BT

HA

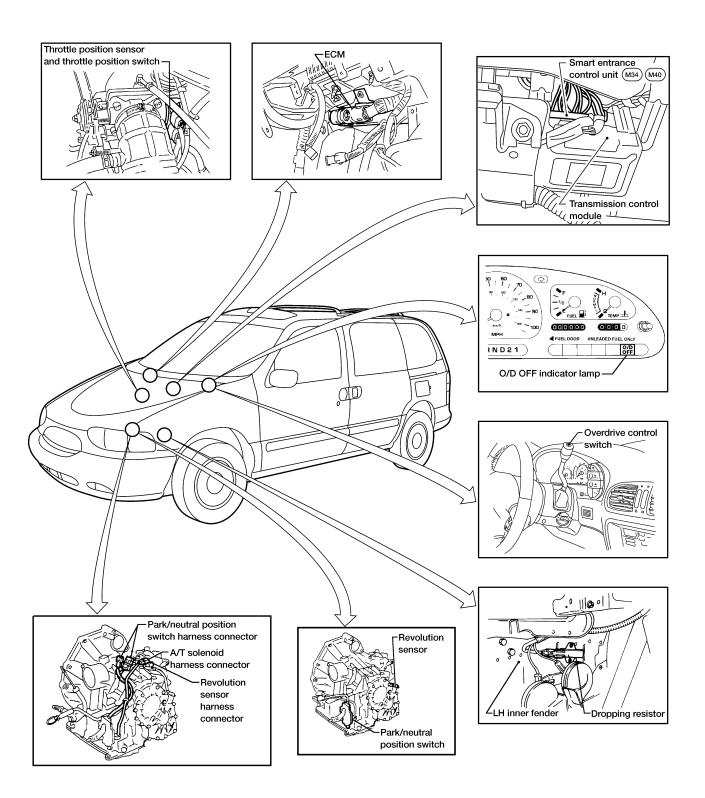
SC

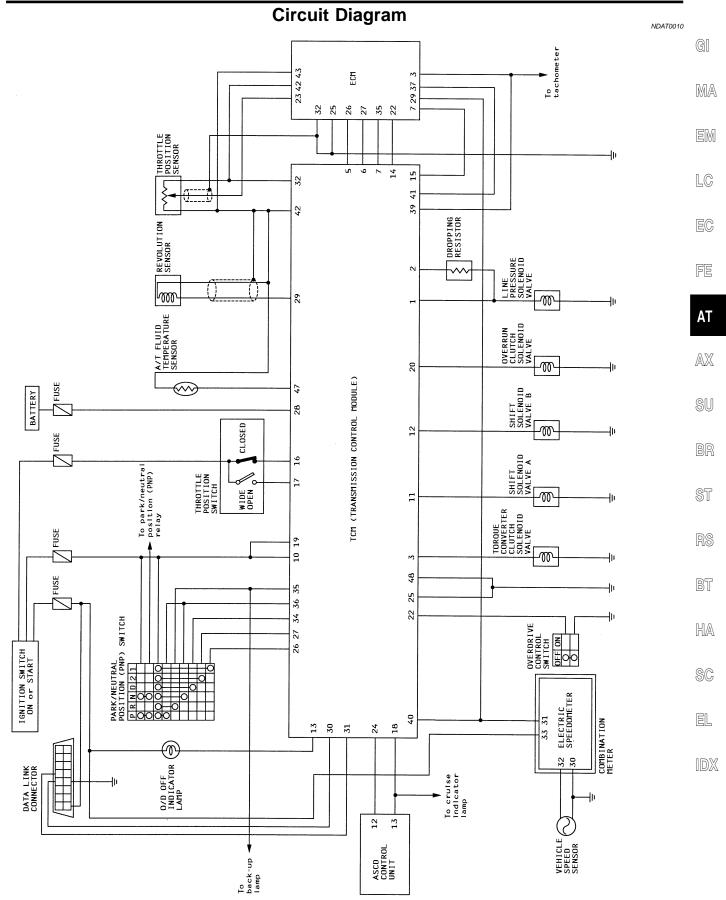
EL

Tool name	Description	
Puller	a b b	<ul> <li>Removing reduction gear bearing inner race</li> <li>a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 35 mm (1.38 in) dia.</li> </ul>
	NT411	
Drift		<ul> <li>Installing differential side oil seal (Left side)</li> <li>a: 90 mm (3.54 in) dia.</li> </ul>
	NT083	
Drift	a	<ul> <li>Installing needle bearing on bearing retainer</li> <li>a: 36 mm (1.42 in) dia.</li> </ul>
	NT083	
Drift		<ul> <li>Removing needle bearing from bearing retainer</li> <li>a: 33.5 mm (1.319 in) dia.</li> </ul>
	NT083	
Drift	NTU63	Installing differential side bearing outer race     a: 75 mm (2.95 in) dia.
	a	
	NT083	

#### A/T Electrical Parts Location

NDAT0009

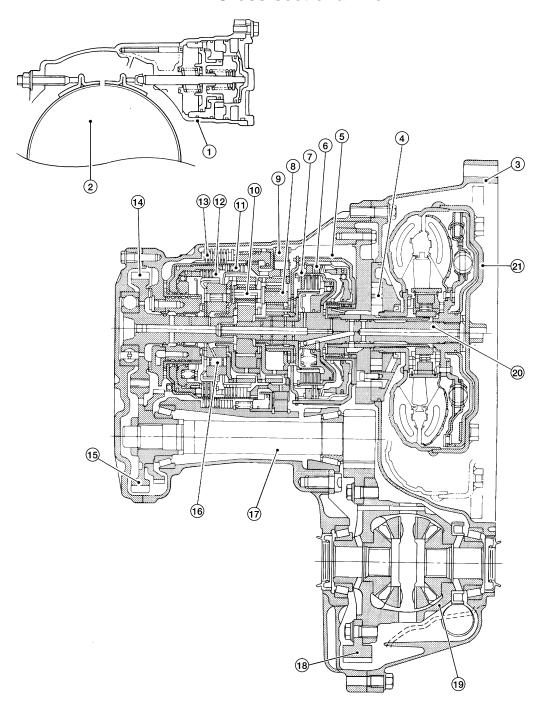




WAT053

#### **Cross-sectional View**

NDAT0012



AAT567A

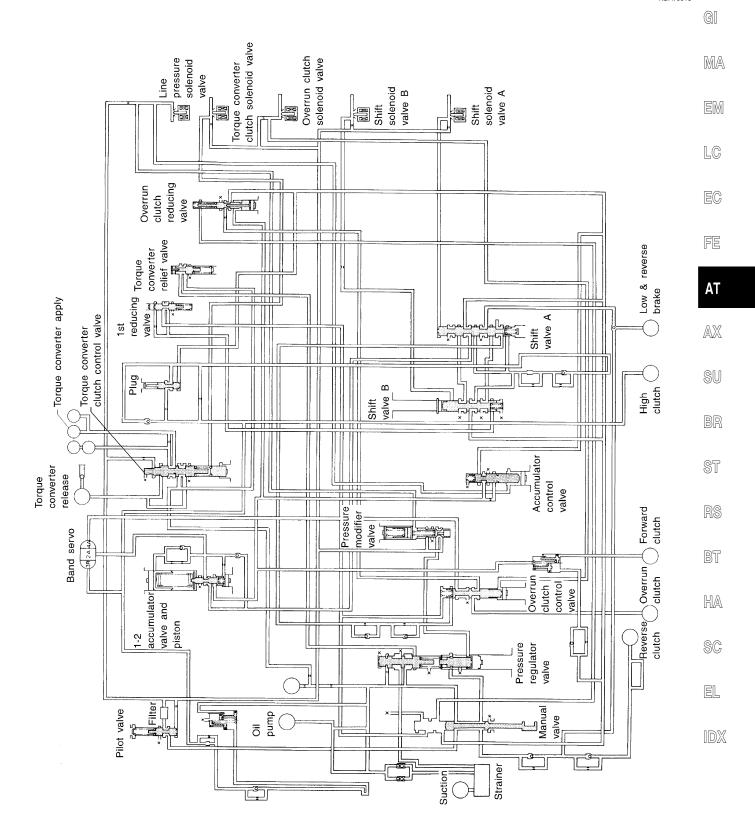
- 1. Band servo piston
- 2. Reverse clutch drum
- 3. Converter housing
- 4. Oil pump
- 5. Brake band
- 6. Reverse clutch
- 7. High clutch

- 8. Front planetary gear
- 9. Low one-way clutch
- 10. Rear planetary gear
- 11. Forward clutch
- 12. Overrun clutch
- 13. Low & reverse brake
- 14. Output gear

- 15. Idler gear
- 16. Forward one-way clutch
- 17. Pinion reduction gear
- 18. Final gear
- 19. Differential case
- 20. Input shaft
- 21. Torque converter

#### **Hydraulic Control Circuit**

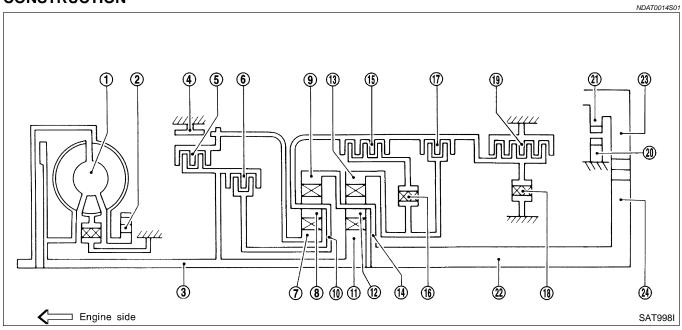
NDAT0013



#### **Shift Mechanism**

CONSTRUCTION

NDAT0014



- 1. Torque converter
- 2. Oil pump
- 3. Input shaft
- Brake band 4.
- 5. Reverse clutch
- 6. High clutch
- Front sun gear 7.
- Front pinion gear

- Front internal gear
- 10. Front planetary carrier
- 11. Rear sun gear
- 12. Rear pinion gear
- 13. Rear internal gear
- 14. Rear planetary carrier
- 15. Forward clutch
- 16. Forward one-way clutch

- 17. Overrun clutch
- 18. Low one-way clutch
- 19. Low & reverse brake
- 20. Parking pawl
- 21. Parking gear
- 22. Output shaft
- 23. Idle gear
- 24. Output gear

#### **FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE**

=NDAT0014S03

			_
Clutch and brake components	Abbr.	Function	•
Reverse clutch 5	R/C	To transmit input power to front sun gear 7.	
High clutch 6	H/C	To transmit input power to front planetary carrier 10.	-
Forward clutch 15	F/C	To connect front planetary carrier 10 with forward one-way clutch 16.	- [
Overrun clutch 17	O/C	To connect front planetary carrier 10 with rear internal gear 13.	
Brake band 4	B/B	To lock front sun gear 7.	- [
Forward one-way clutch 16	F/O.C	When forward clutch 15 is engaged, to stop rear internal gear 13 from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.	
Low one-way clutch 18	L/O.C	To stop front planetary carrier <b>10</b> from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.	- [
Low & reverse brake 19	L & R/B	To lock front planetary carrier 10.	

#### **CLUTCH AND BAND CHART**

													NDAT0014S04	A A
Shift posi-		Reverse	High	For- ward	Over-	į.	Band servo			Low one-	Low & reverse			
	on	clutch 5	clutch 6	clutch 15	clutch 17	2nd apply	3rd release	4th apply	one- way clutch 16	way clutch 18	brake 19	Lock-up	Remarks	si
	>												PARK POSI- TION	. BF
ı	₹	0									0		REVERSE POSITION	
1	N												NEUTRAL POSITION	Sī
	1st			0	*1D				В	В			Automatic shift	RS
D*4	2nd			0	*1 A	0			В					
D 4	3rd		0	0	*1 A	*2C	С		В			*5	1 ⇔ 2 ⇔ 3 ⇔ 4	Bī
	4th		0	С		*3C	С	0				0		_
2	1st			0	D				В	В			Automatic shift	HA
2	2nd			0	Α	0			В				1 ⇔ 2	@6
1	1st			0	0				В		0		Locks (held stationary) in	· \$0
	2nd			0	0	0			В				1st speed $1 \Leftarrow 2$	EL

<sup>\*1:</sup> Operates when overdrive control switch is set in OFF position.

















<sup>\*2:</sup> Oil pressure is applied to both 2nd "apply" side and 3rd "release" side of band servo piston. However, brake band does not contract because oil pressure area on the "release" side is greater than that on the "apply" side.

<sup>\*3:</sup> Oil pressure is applied to 4th "apply" side in condition \*2 above, and brake band contracts.

<sup>\*4:</sup> A/T will not shift to 4th when overdrive control switch is set in OFF position.

<sup>\*5:</sup> Operates when overdrive control switch is OFF.

O: Operates

A: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, activating engine brake.

B: Operates during "progressive" acceleration.

C: Operates but does not affect power transmission.

D: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, but does not affect engine brake.

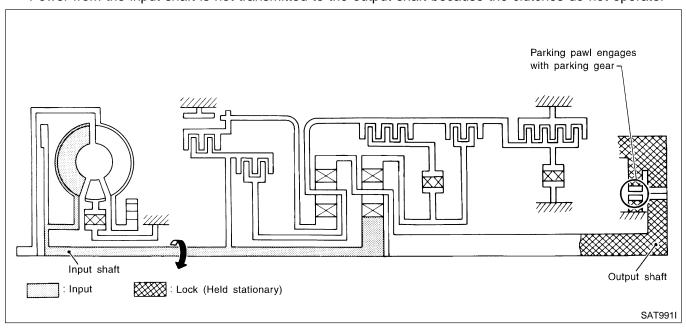
#### POWER TRANSMISSION

#### P and N Positions

=NDAT0014S02

NDAT0014S0201

- P position
   Similar to the N position, the clutches do not operate. The parking pawl engages with the parking gear to mechanically hold the output shaft so that the power train is locked.
- N position
   Power from the input shaft is not transmitted to the output shaft because the clutches do not operate.



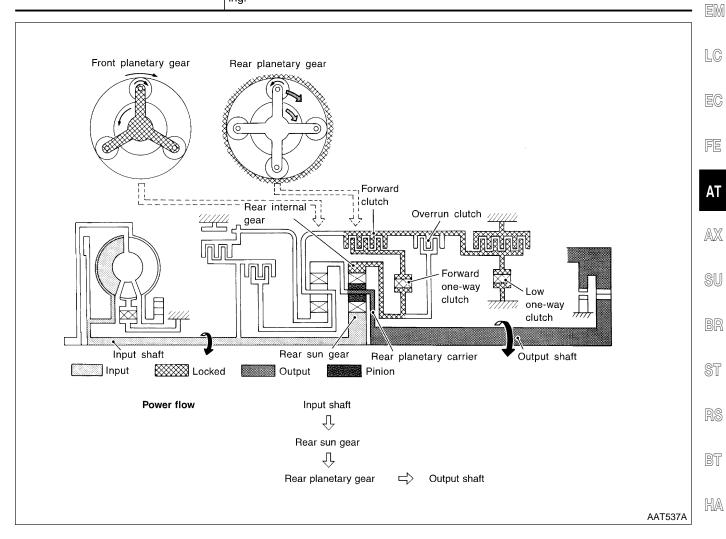
GI

MA

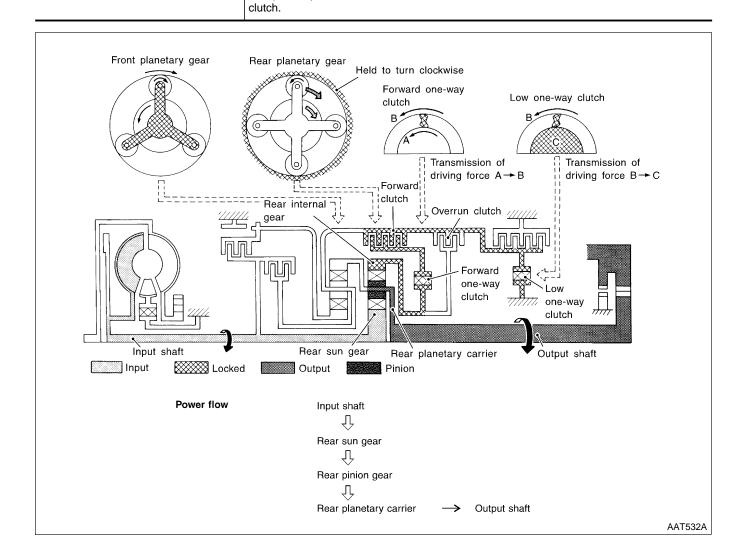
SC

EL

1₁ Position	=NDAT0014S0202
<ul> <li>Forward clutch</li> <li>Forward one-way clutch</li> <li>Overrun clutch</li> <li>Low and reverse brake</li> </ul>	As overrun clutch engages, rear internal gear is locked by the operation of low and reverse brake. This is different from that of $D_1$ and $2_1$ .
Engine brake	Overrun clutch always engages, therefore engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



# ■ Forward one-way clutch ■ Forward clutch ■ Low one-way clutch Overrun clutch engagement conditions (Engine brake) Rear internal gear is locked to rotate counterclockwise because of the functioning of these three clutches. D₁: Overdrive control switch OFF and throttle opening is less than 3/16 2₁: Always engaged At D₁ and 2₁ positions, engine brake is not activated due to free turning of low one- way

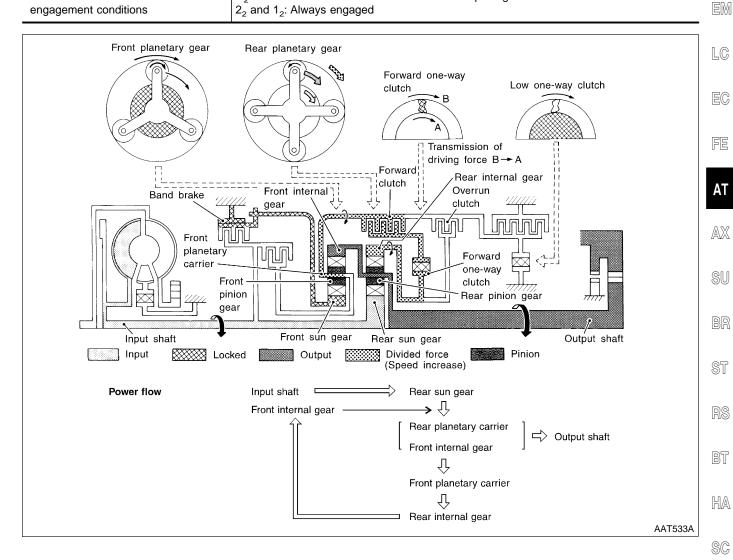


GI

MA

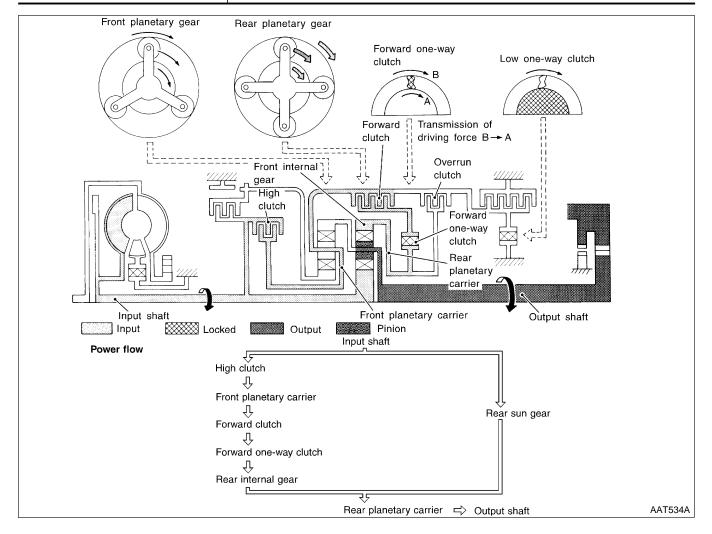
EL

D <sub>2</sub> , 2 <sub>2</sub> and 1 <sub>2</sub> Positions	=NDAT0014S0204	
<ul> <li>Forward clutch</li> <li>Forward one-way clutch</li> <li>Brake band</li> </ul>	Rear sun gear drives rear planetary carrier and combined front internal gear. Front internal gear now rotates around front sun gear accompanying front planetary carrier.  As front planetary carrier transfers the power to rear internal gear through forward clutch and forward one-way clutch, this rotation of rear internal gear increases the speed of rear planetary carrier compared with that of the 1st speed.	[
Overrun clutch	D <sub>2</sub> : Overdrive control switch OFF and throttle opening is less than 3/16	[



D <sub>3</sub> Position	=NDAT0014S0205

	=NDA10014S0205
<ul> <li>High clutch</li> <li>Forward clutch</li> <li>Forward one-way clutch</li> </ul>	Input power is transmitted to front planetary carrier through high clutch. And front planetary carrier is connected to rear internal gear by operation of forward clutch and forward one-way clutch.  This rear internal gear rotation and another input (the rear sun gear) accompany rear planetary carrier to turn at the same speed.
Overrun clutch engagement conditions	D <sub>3</sub> : Overdrive control switch "OFF" and throttle opening is less than 3/16



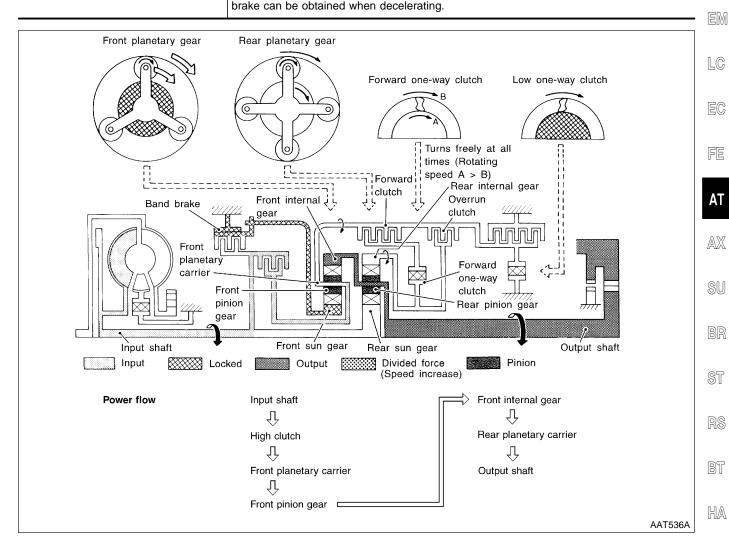
GI

MA

SC

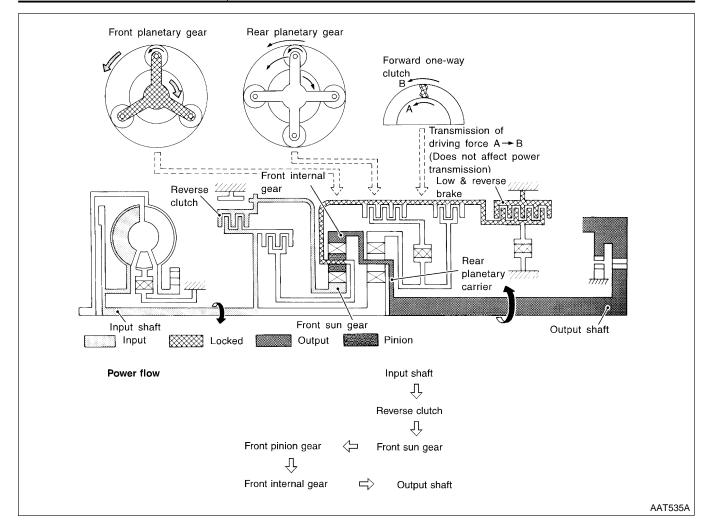
EL

D <sub>4</sub> (O/D) Position		
<ul> <li>High clutch</li> <li>Brake band</li> <li>Forward clutch (Does not affect power transmission)</li> </ul>	Input power is transmitted to front carrier through high clutch.  This front carrier turns around the sun gear which is fixed by brake band and makes front internal gear (output) turn faster.	
Engine brake	At D <sub>4</sub> position, there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line and engine	



R Position

	=NDA1001430207
<ul><li>Reverse clutch</li><li>Low and reverse brake</li></ul>	Front planetary carrier is stationary because of the operation of low and reverse brake. Input power is transmitted to front sun gear through reverse clutch, which drives front internal gear in the opposite direction.
Engine brake	As there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line, engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



#### **Control System**

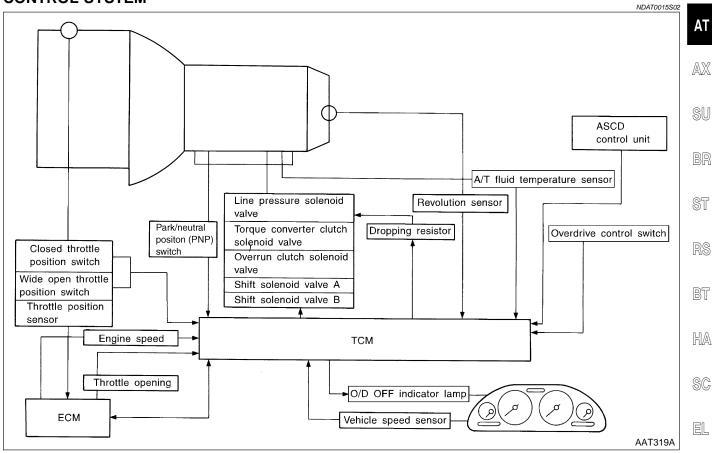
#### **OUTLINE**

=NDAT0015

The automatic transaxle senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SENSORS		TCM		ACTUATORS	MA
Park/neutral position (PNP) switch Throttle position sensor Closed throttle position switch Wide open throttle position switch Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor Vehicle speed sensor Overdrive control switch	•	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Overrun clutch control Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-II communication line control Duet-EA control	•	Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Overrun clutch solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve O/D OFF indicator lamp	EM LG EG
ASCD control unit					FE

#### **CONTROL SYSTEM**



#### **OVERALL SYSTEM**

Control System (Cont'd)

**TCM FUNCTION** 

=NDAT0015S03

The function of the TCM is to:

- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

#### **INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL OF TCM**

NDAT0015S04

		NDAT0015S04
	Sensors and solenoid valves	Function
	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	Detects select lever position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Throttle position sensor	Detects throttle valve position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Closed throttle position switch	Detects throttle valve's fully-closed position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Wide open throttle position switch	Detects a throttle valve position of greater than 1/2 of full throttle and sends a signal to TCM.
	Engine speed signal	From ECM.
Input	A/T fluid temperature sensor	Detects transmission fluid temperature and sends a signal to TCM.
	Revolution sensor	Detects output shaft rpm and sends a signal to TCM.
	Vehicle speed sensor	Used as an auxiliary vehicle speed sensor. Sends a signal when revolution sensor (installed on transmission) malfunctions.
	Overdrive control switch	Sends a signal, which prohibits a shift to $\mathrm{D}_4$ (overdrive) position, to the TCM.
F	ASCD control unit	Sends the cruise signal and $\mathrm{D}_4$ (overdrive) cancellation signal from ASCD control unit to TCM.
	Shift solenoid valve A/B	Selects shifting point suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
Output	Line pressure solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) line pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) lock-up pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	Overrun clutch solenoid valve	Controls an "engine brake" effect suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	O/D OFF indicator lamp	Shows TCM faults, when A/T control components malfunction.

#### **Control Mechanism** LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

=NDAT0016

TCM has various line pressure control characteristics to meet the driving conditions. An ON-OFF duty signal is sent to the line pressure solenoid valve

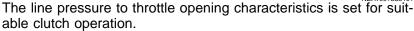
MA

based on TCM characteristics. Hydraulic pressure on the clutch and brake is electronically controlled through the line pressure solenoid valve to accommodate

engine torque. This results in smooth shift operation.

LC

#### **Normal Control**



FE

AX

#### **Back-up Control (Engine brake)**

SU

If the selector lever is shifted to 2 position while driving in  $D_4$  (O/D) or D<sub>3</sub>, great driving force is applied to the clutch inside the transmission. Clutch operating pressure (line pressure) must be increased to deal with this driving force.

ST

#### **During Shift Change**

BT

The line pressure is temporarily reduced corresponding to a change in engine torque when shifting gears (that is, when the shift solenoid valve is switched for clutch operation) to reduce shifting shock.

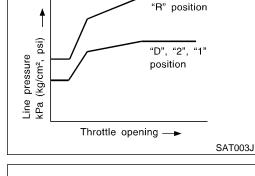
HA

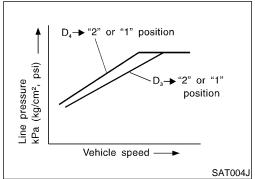
SC

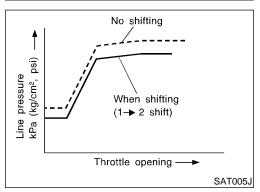
EL

#### At Low Fluid Temperature

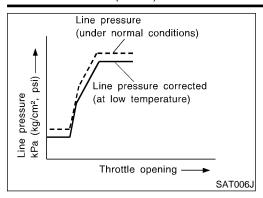
Fluid viscosity and frictional characteristics of the clutch facing change with fluid temperature. Clutch engaging or band-contacting pressure is compensated for, according to fluid temperature, to stabilize shifting quality.



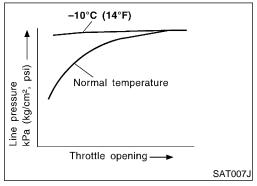




#### Control Mechanism (Cont'd)



 The line pressure is reduced below 60°C (140°F) to prevent shifting shock due to low viscosity of automatic transmission fluid when temperature is low.

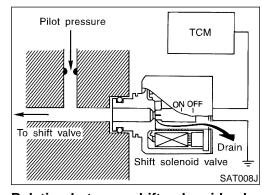


 Line pressure is increased to a maximum irrespective of the throttle opening when fluid temperature drops to −10°C (14°F). This pressure rise is adopted to prevent a delay in clutch and brake operation due to extreme drop of fluid viscosity at low temperature.

#### SHIFT CONTROL

NDAT0016S0

The shift is regulated entirely by electronic control to accommodate vehicle speed and varying engine operations. This is accomplished by electrical signals transmitted by the revolution sensor and throttle position sensor. This results in improved acceleration performance and fuel economy.



#### Control of Shift Solenoid Valves A and B

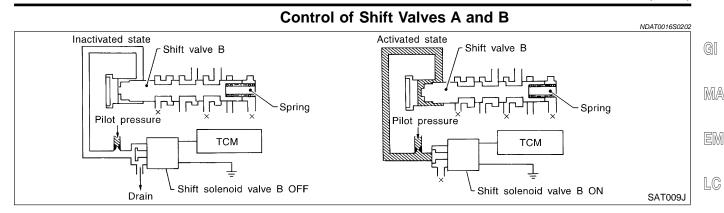
NDAT0016S0201

The TCM activates shift solenoid valves A and B according to signals from the throttle position sensor and revolution sensor to select the optimum gear position on the basis of the shift schedule memorized in the TCM.

The shift solenoid valve performs simple ON-OFF operation. When set to ON, the drain circuit closes and pilot pressure is applied to the shift valve.

#### Relation between shift solenoid valves A and B and gear positions

Shift solenoid valve			Gear position		
	D <sub>1</sub> , 2 <sub>1</sub> , 1 <sub>1</sub>	D <sub>2</sub> , 2 <sub>2</sub> , 1 <sub>2</sub>	$D_3$	D <sub>4</sub> (O/D)	N-P
А	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)
В	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)



Pilot pressure generated by the operation of shift solenoid valves A and B is applied to the end face of shift valves A and B.

The drawing above shows the operation of shift valve B. When the shift solenoid valve is ON, pilot pressure applied to the end face of the shift valve overcomes spring force, moving the valve upward.

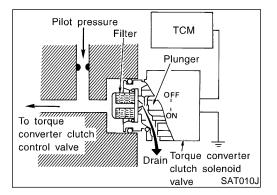
#### **LOCK-UP CONTROL**

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is locked to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency. The solenoid valve is controlled by an ON-OFF duty signal sent from the TCM. The signal is converted to an oil pressure signal which controls the lock-up piston.

#### **Conditions for Lock-up Operation**

When vehicle is driven in 4th gear position, vehicle speed and throttle opening are detected. If the detected values fall within the lock-up zone memorized in the TCM, lock-up is performed.

Overdrive control switch	ON	OFF
Selector lever	D po	sition
Gear position	D <sub>4</sub>	D <sub>3</sub>
Vehicle speed sensor	More than	set value
Throttle position sensor	Less than s	set opening
Closed throttle position switch	Ol	FF
A/T fluid temperature sensor	More than 4	0°C (104°F)



#### **Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve Control**

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM. The plunger closes the drain circuit during the OFF period, and opens the circuit during the ON period. If the percentage of OFF-time increases in one cycle, the pilot pressure drain time is reduced and pilot pressure remains high.

The torque converter clutch piston is designed to slip to adjust the ratio of ON-OFF, thereby reducing lock-up shock.

ΑТ

SU

ST

\_ \_

---

BT

HA

SC

EL

Torque

conver

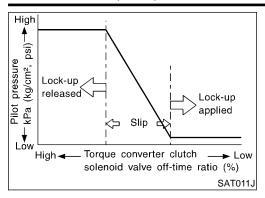
clutch

To oil

cooler

clutch control

valve



OFF-time INCREASING Amount of drain DECREASING Pilot pressure HIGH Lock-up RELEASING

#### **Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Operation**

Lock-up applied Lock-up released Chamber A Torque-Oil pump Oil pump Chamber B Chamber B converter clutch Torque converter Torque converter Converter Converter piston oil pressure[ oil pressure TCM TCM -Pilot pressure -Pilot pressure Torque converter Torque converter clutch solenoid clutch solenoid To oil valve valve cooler Drain Torque converter Torque converter: Torque converter Torque converter clutch control valve relief valve relief valve AAT155A

#### Lock-up released

The OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is long, and pilot pressure is high. The pilot pressure pushes the end face of the torque converter clutch control valve in combination with spring force to move the valve to the left. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber A (torque converter clutch piston release side). Accordingly, the torque converter clutch piston remains unlocked.

#### Lock-up applied

When the OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is short, pilot pressure drains and becomes low. Accordingly, the control valve moves to the right by the pilot pressure of the other circuit and converter pressure. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber B, keeping the torque converter clutch piston applied.

Also smooth lock-up is provided by transient application and release of the lock-up.

#### **OVERRUN CLUTCH CONTROL (ENGINE BRAKE** CONTROL)

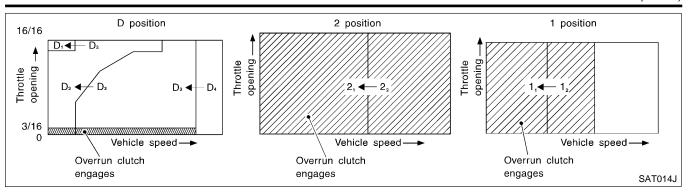
Forward one-way clutch is used to reduce shifting shocks in downshifting operations. This clutch transmits engine torque to the wheels. However, drive force from the wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch rotates idle. This means the engine brake is not effective.

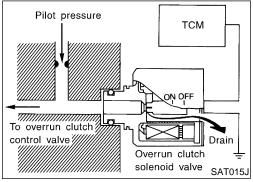
The overrun clutch operates when the engine brake is needed.

#### **Overrun Clutch Operating Conditions**

NDAT0016S0401

Selector lever position	Gear position	Throttle opening
D position	D <sub>1</sub> , D <sub>2</sub> , D <sub>3</sub> gear position	Less than 3/16
2 position	2 <sub>1</sub> , 2 <sub>2</sub> gear position	Less than 3/16
1 position	1 <sub>1</sub> , 1 <sub>2</sub> gear position	At any position



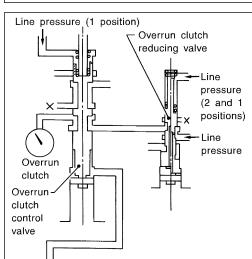


#### **Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve Control**

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is operated by an ON-OFF signal transmitted by the TCM to provide overrun clutch control (engine brake control).

When this solenoid valve is ON, the pilot pressure drain port closes. When it is OFF, the drain port opens.

During the solenoid valve ON pilot pressure is applied to the end face of the overrun clutch control valve.



Pilot pressure

ON OFF

TCM

Overrun clutch

SAT016J

Drain solenoid valve

#### **Overrun Clutch Control Valve Operation**

When the solenoid valve is ON, pilot pressure is applied to the overrun clutch control valve. This pushes up the overrun clutch control valve. The line pressure is then shut off so that the clutch does not engage.

When the solenoid valve is OFF, pilot pressure is not generated. At this point, the overrun clutch control valve moves downward by spring force. As a result, overrun clutch operation pressure is provided by the overrun clutch reducing valve. This causes the overrun clutch to engage.

In the 1 position, the overrun clutch control valve remains pushed down so that the overrun clutch is engaged at all times.

BT

GI

MA

ΑT

HA

SC

EL

#### **Control Valve**

#### **FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVES**

NDAT0017S01

NDAT0017

Valve name	Function
Pressure regulator valve, plug and sleeve plug	Regulates oil discharged from the oil pump to provide optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.
Pressure modifier valve and sleeve	Used as a signal supplementary valve to the pressure regulator valve. Regulates pressure-modifier pressure (signal pressure) which controls optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.

#### Control Valve (Cont'd)

Valve name	Function	
Pilot valve	Regulates line pressure to maintain a constant pilot pressure level which controls lock-up mechanism, overrun clutch, shift timing.	
Accumulator control valve	Regulates accumulator backpressure to pressure suited to driving conditions.	
Manual valve	Directs line pressure to oil circuits corresponding to select positions.  Hydraulic pressure drains when the shift lever is in Neutral.	
Shift valve A	Simultaneously switches four oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve A to meet driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th gears/4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st gears) in combination with shift valve B.	
Shift valve B	Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve B in relation to driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th gears/4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st gears) in combination with shift valve A.	
Overrun clutch control valve	Switches hydraulic circuits to prevent engagement of the overrun clutch simultaneously with application of the brake band in $D_4$ . (Interlocking occurs if the overrun clutch engages during $D_4$ .)	
"1" reducing valve	Reduces low & reverse brake pressure to dampen engine-brake shock when downshifting from the 1 position $1_2$ to $1_1$ .	
Overrun clutch reducing valve	Reduces oil pressure directed to the overrun clutch and prevents engine-brake shock In 1 and 2 positions, line pressure acts on the overrun clutch reducing valve to increase the pressure-regulating point, with resultant engine brake capability.	
Torque converter relief valve	Prevents an excessive rise in torque converter pressure.	
Torque converter clutch control valve, plug and sleeve	Activates or inactivates the lock-up function. Also provides smooth lock-up through transient application and release of the lock-up system.	
1-2 accumulator valve and piston	Dampens the shock encountered when 2nd gear band servo contracts, and provides smooth shifting.	

NDAT0018

#### Introduction

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM (transmission control module) in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the O/D OFF indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to AT-52.

MA

#### **OBD-II Function for A/T System**

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

#### One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II

NDAT0020

#### ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

ΑT

AX

FE

#### TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — First Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — Second Trip

SU

A/T-related parts for which the MIL illuminates during the first or second test drive are listed below.

Home	MIL		
Items	One trip detection	Two trip detection	-
Shift solenoid valve A — DTC: P0750 (1108)	X		_
Shift solenoid valve B — DTC: P0755 (1201)	X		_
Throttle position sensor or switch — DTC: P1705 (1206)	X		_
Except above		X	_

The "trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

HA

BT

#### OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

#### HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

NDAT0021

NDAT0021S01

- 1. ( No Tools) The number of blinks of the malfunction indicator lamp in the Diagnostic Test Mode II (Self-Diagnostic Results) Examples: 1101, 1102, 1103, 1104, etc. For details, refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"]. These DTCs are controlled by NISSAN.
- 2. (P) With CONSULT-II or B GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0710, P0720, P0725, etc.

These DTCs are prescribed by SAE J2012.

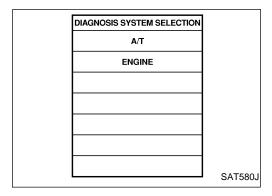
(CONSULT-II also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal. CONSULT-II can identify them as shown below. Therefore, using CONSULT-II (if available) is recommended.

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)

A sample of CONSULT-II display for DTC is shown below. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in SELF-DIAGNOSIS mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.



If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".

SELF DIAG RES		
DTC RESULTS	TIME	
PNP SW/CIRC [P0705]	0	
	I	SAT581J

If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "245".

OFLE BIAO BEO		
SELF DIAG RESULTS		
DTC RESULTS	TIME	
PNP SW/CIRC [P0705]	245	
	l	SAT582J

#### Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

NDAT0021S010

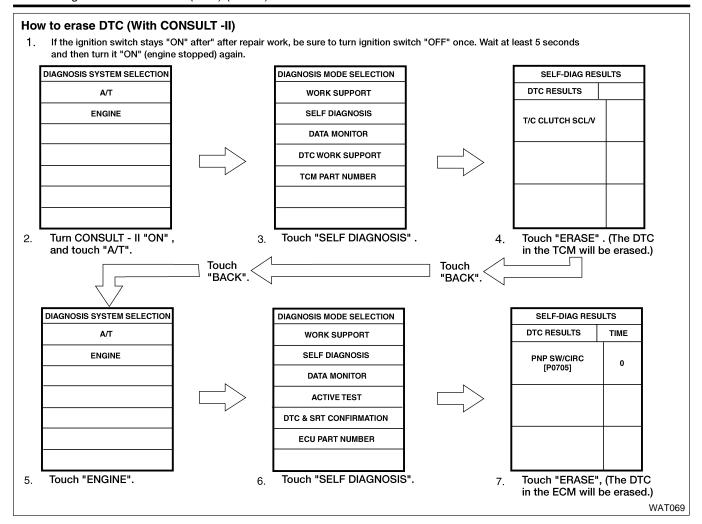
The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-II or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-II screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to "CONSULT-II", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION", *EC-74*.

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

		OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)	
Priority		Items	ı
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 (0701, 0603 - 0608) Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171 (115), P0172 (114), P0174 (0209), P0175 (0210)	. ((
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)	. [
3	1st trip freeze frame of	data	
	trip freeze frame os erased.	data and freeze frame data (along with the DTCs) are cleared when the ECM	
he diagr	DERASE DTC nostic trouble code I following.	e can be erased by CONSULT-II, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as	?
If the When	battery terminal i	s disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours. C, using CONSULT-II or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode	
elated to	OBD-II. For detai	,	
1st tr	nostic trouble cod ip diagnostic trou se frame data	es (DTC) ble codes (1st trip DTC)	
Syste	ip freeze frame da em readiness test values		
If a D	TC is displayed for	(WITH CONSULT-II) or both ECM and TCM, it needs to be erased for both ECM and TCM.	
secon		s ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 5 ON (engine stopped) again.  and touch "A/T".	
. Touch . Touch	"SELF-DIAGNOS "ERASE". (The D		
	n "ENGINE". n "SELF-DIAGNOS!	IS".	
. Touch	"ERASE". (The D	TC in the ECM will be erased.)	

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)



#### **Mathematical Brase DTC (WITH GST)**

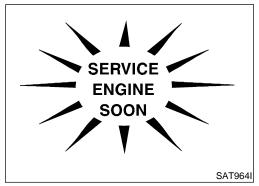
NDATOO31504

- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to AT-48. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- 3. Select Mode 4 with Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details, refer to "Generic Scan Tool (GST)", EC-64.

#### HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

NDAT0021S05

- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)". Refer to AT-48. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- Change the diagnostic test mode from Mode II to Mode I by turning the mode selector on the ECM. Refer to "Description", EC-65.



# Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

NDAT0022

- 1. The malfunction indicator lamp will light up when the ignition switch is turned ON without the engine running. This is for checking the lamp.
- If the malfunction indicator lamp does not light up, refer to "Warning Lamps/System Description", *EL-92*. (Or see "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", *EC-65*.)
- 2. When the engine is started, the malfunction indicator lamp should go off.

If the lamp remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an emission-related (OBD-II) malfunction. For detail,

refer to "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION", **EC-51**.

GI

MA

EM

LG

#### **CONSULT-II**

After performing "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT-II)" (AT-39), place check marks for results on the "Diagnostic Worksheet", AT-57. Reference pages are provide following the items.

FE

#### NOTICE:

 The CONSULT-II electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).
 Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-II display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.

W.

ΑT

2) Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-II and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:

SU

- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and

ST

 Gear position displayed on CONSULT-II indicates the point where shifts are completed.

RS

3) Shift solenoid valve "A" or "B" is displayed on CONSULT-II at the start of shifting. Gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

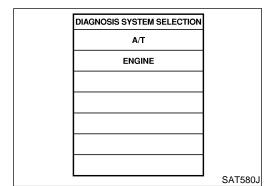
BT

4) Additional CONSULT-II information can be found in the Operation Manual supplied with the CONSULT-II unit.

HA

SC

EL



(B) SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT-II)

1. Turn on CONSULT-II and touch "ENGINE" for OBD-II detected items or touch "A/T" for TCM self-diagnosis.

If A/T is not displayed, check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-95. If result is NG, refer to "POWER SUP-PLY ROUTING", *EL-10*.

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

-			
	SELF DIAG RES	ULTS	
	DTC RESULTS		
	T/C CLUTCH SCL/V		
L			SAT584J

2. Touch "SELF-DIAGNOSIS".

Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.

CONSULT-II performs real-time diagnosis.

Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.

#### **SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT TEST MODE**

		SEEI -DIAGNOSTIC KI	LOOL! ILO! WO!	NDAT0023S03	
Detected items			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
(Screen terms for CONSULT-II, "SELF-DI-AGNOSIS" test mode)		Malfunction is detected when	Available by	SERVICE ENGINE SOON  Available by malfunction	
"A/T"	"ENGINE"		O/D OFF indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT-II	indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST	
Park/neutral position (P	NP) switch circuit	TCM does not receive the cor-		D0705	
_	PNP SW/CIRC	rect voltage signal (based on the gear position) from the switch.	_	P0705	
Revolution sensor		TCM does not receive the proper			
VHCL SPEED SEN-A/T	VEH SPD SEN/ CIR AT	TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.	Х	P0720	
Vehicle speed sensor (	hicle speed sensor (Meter)				
VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR	_	TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.	X	_	
A/T 1st gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st			
_	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0731*1	
A/T 2nd gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd			
_	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0732*1	
A/T 3rd gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd			
_	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0733*1	
A/T 4th gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th			
_	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0734*1	
A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up)		A/T connot perform lock up			
	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.			
Shift solenoid valve A		TCM detects an improper volt-			
SHIFT SOLENOID/V A	SFT SOL A/CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0750	

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

				CONSULT-II (Conta)	_
<b></b>			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	•
Detected items (Screen terms for CONSULT-II, "SELF-DI-AGNOSIS" test mode)  "A/T"  "ENGINE"		Malfunction is detected when	Available by O/D OFF indicator lamp or	Available by malfunction indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON-	- ©
	-		"A/T" on CONSULT-II  TENGINE on CONSULT-II  SULT-II or GST  TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.  TCM detects an improper voltage and the solenoid valve.		
Shift solenoid valve B		TCM detects an improper volt-	V	D0755	п
SHIFT SOLENOID/V B	SFT SOL B/CIRC	the solenoid valve.	^	P0755	L
Overrun clutch solenoid	valve	TCM detects an improper volt-		_	-
OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V	O/R CLUCH SOL/ CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P1760	- F
T/C clutch solenoid valv	re	TCM detects an improper volt-		_	
T/C CLUTCH SOL/V	TCC SOLENOID/ CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0740	
Line pressure solenoid	valve	TCM detects an improper volt-		_	
LINE PRESSURE S/V L/PRESS SOL/ GRC		age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0745	
Throttle position sensor Throttle position switch		TCM receives an excessively low	V	P1705	- 00
THROTTLE POSI SEN	TP SEN/CIRC A/T	or high voltage from the sensor.	X	1 1703	
Engine speed signal		TCM does not receive the proper	X	P0725	-
ENGINE SPEED SIG		voltage signal from the ECM.	^	1 0723	-
A/T fluid temperature se	ensor	TCM receives an excessively low			
BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	ATF TEMP SEN/ CIRC	or high voltage from the sensor.	X	P0710	
TCM (RAM)		■ TCM memory (RAM) is malfunc-			
CONTROL UNIT (RAM)	_	tioning	_	_	
TCM (ROM)		TCM memory (ROM) is malfunc-			-
CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	_	tioning (ROM) is manufic-	_	_	00
TCM (EEPROM)		TCM Momony (EEDDOM) is made			-
CONTROL UNIT (EEPROM)		TCM Memory (EEPROM) is mal- functioning	_	_	
Initial start		This is not a malfunction message (Whenever shutting off a power supply to the TCM, this	X		- [
INITIAL START	_	message appears on the screen.)	^	_	
No failure (NO SELF DIAGNOSTI CATED FURTHER TES REQUIRED**)		No failure has been detected.	Х	Х	-

X: Applicable

<sup>-:</sup> Not applicable

#### CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

- \*1: These malfunctions cannot be displayed by MIL SERVICE if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.
- \*2: Refer to "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", EC-65.

# DATA MONITOR MODE (A/T)

		Monito	or item		
Item	Display	ECU input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
Vehicle speed sensor 1 (A/T) (Revolution sensor)	VHCL/S SE-A/T [km/h] or [mph]	Х	_	Vehicle speed computed from signal of revolution sensor is displayed.	When racing engine in N or P with vehicle stationary, CONSULT-II data may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph).
Vehicle speed sensor 2 (Meter)	VHCL/S SE-MTR [km/h] or [mph]	X	_	Vehicle speed computed from signal of vehicle speed sensor is dis- played.	Vehicle speed display may not be accurate under approx. 10 km/h (6 mph). It may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph) when vehicle is stationary.
Throttle position sensor	THRTL POS SEN [V]	х	_	Throttle position sensor signal voltage is dis- played.	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	FLUID TEMP SE [V]	×	_	<ul> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor signal voltage is displayed.</li> <li>Signal voltage lowers as fluid temperature rises.</li> </ul>	
Battery voltage	BATTERY VOLT [V]	Х	_	Source voltage of TCM is displayed.	
Engine speed	ENGINE SPEED [rpm]	x	x	Engine speed, computed from engine speed signal, is displayed.	Engine speed display may not be accurate under approx. 800 rpm. It may not indicate 0 rpm even when engine is not running.
Overdrive control switch	OVERDRIVE SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of overdrive control SW is displayed.	
Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	P/N POSI SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of P/N posi- tion SW is displayed.	
R position switch	R POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of R position SW is displayed.	
D position switch	D POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of D position SW is displayed.	
2 position switch	2 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 2 position SW, is displayed.	
1 position switch	1 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 1 position SW, is displayed.	

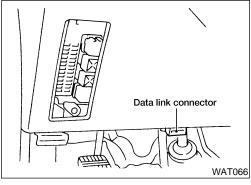
		Monito	or item		
Item	Display	ECU input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
ASCD cruise signal	ASCD-CRUISE [ON/OFF]	x	_	Status of ASCD cruise signal is displayed.     ON Cruising state     OFF Normal running state	This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.
ASCD OD cut signal	ASCD-OD CUT [ON/OFF]	х	_	Status of ASCD OD release signal is displayed.     ON OD released OFF OD not released	This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.
Kickdown switch	KICKDOWN SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of kickdown SW, is displayed.	This is displayed even when no kickdown switch is equipped.
Closed throttle position switch	CLOSED THL/SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of closed throttle position SW, is displayed.	
Wide open throttle position switch	W/O THRL/P-SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of wide open throttle position SW, is displayed.	
Gear position	GEAR	_	Х	Gear position data used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	
Selector lever position	SLCT LVR POSI	_	Х	Selector lever position data, used for computa- tion by TCM, is dis- played.	A specific value used for control is displayed if fail- safe is activated due to error.
Vehicle speed	VEHICLE SPEED [km/h] or [mph]	_	х	Vehicle speed data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	
Throttle position	THROTTLE POSI [/8]	_	Х	Throttle position data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	A specific value used for control is displayed if fail- safe is activated due to error.
Line pressure duty	LINE PRES DTY [%]	_	х	Control value of line pressure solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	TCC S/V DUTY [%]	_	x	Control value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	
Shift solenoid valve A	SHIFT S/V A [ON/OFF]	_	Х	Control value of shift solenoid valve A, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	Control value of solenoid is displayed even if solenoid circuit is disconnected. The OFF signal is dis-
Shift solenoid valve B	SHIFT S/V B [ON/OFF]	_	х	Control value of shift solenoid valve B, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	played if solenoid circuit is shorted.

#### CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

		Monitor item				
Item	Display	ECU input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks	
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	OVERRUN/C S/V [ON/OFF]	_	x	Control value of overrun clutch solenoid valve computed by TCM from each input signal is dis- played.		
Self-diagnosis display lamp (O/D OFF indicator lamp)	SELF-D DP LMP [ON/OFF]	_	Х	Control status of O/D     OFF indicator lamp is displayed.		

X: Applicable

-: Not applicable

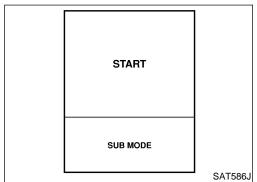


# DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE WITH CONSULT-II CONSULT-II Setting Procedure

NDAT0023S05

NDAT0023S0501

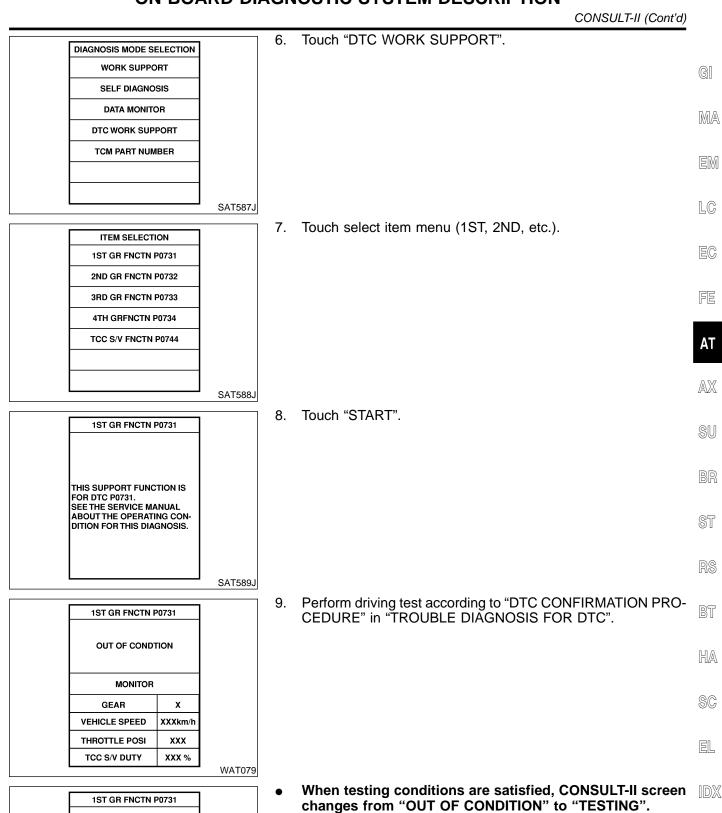
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Connect CONSULT-II to Data link connector. Data link connector is located in left side dash panel lower.



- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Touch "START".

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION
A/T
ENGINE
SAT580J

5. Touch "A/T".



TESTING

MONITOR

GEAR XXX

SAT591J

VEHICLE SPEED

THROTTLE POSI

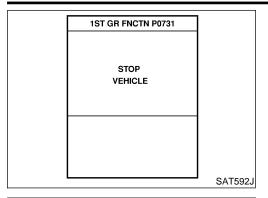
TCC S/V DUTY

XXXkm/h

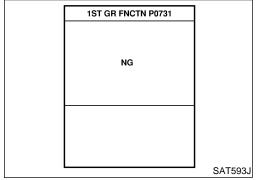
XXX

XXX %

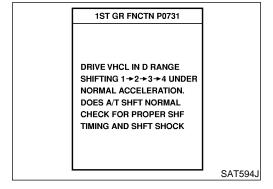
CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



10. Stop vehicle. If "NG" appears on the screen, malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".



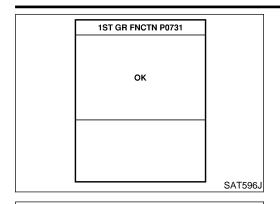
11. Perform test drive to check gear shift feeling in accordance with instructions displayed.



12. Touch "YES" or "NO".

DRIVE VHCL IN D RANGE
SHIFTING 1+2+3+4 UNDER
NORMAL ACCELERATION.
DOES A/T SHFT NORMAL
CHECK FOR PROPER SHF
TIMING AND SHFT SHOCK

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



13. CONSULT-II procedure ended.
If "NG" appears on the screen, a malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".

GI

MA

EM

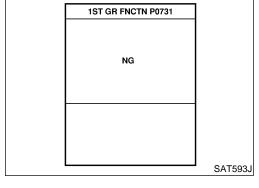
LC

EG

FE

AΤ

AX



**DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE** 

	DIC WORK SUFFORT WODE	NDAT0023S06
DTC work support item	Description	Check item
1ST GR FNCTN P0731	Following items for "A/T 1st gear function (P0731)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>
2ND GR FNCTN P0732	Following items for "A/T 2nd gear function (P0732)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Shift solenoid valve B     Each clutch     Hydraulic control circuit
3RD GR FNCTN P0733	Following items for "A/T 3rd gear function (P0733)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	<ul><li>Shift solenoid valve A</li><li>Each clutch</li><li>Hydraulic control circuit</li></ul>
4TH GR FNCTN P0734	Following items for "A/T 4th gear function (P0734)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>
TCC S/V FNCTN P0744	Following items for "A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up) (P0744)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II

## **Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II**

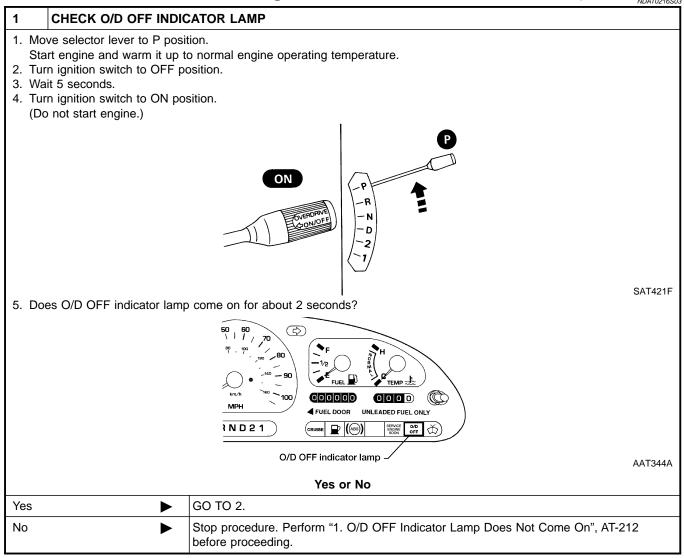
© OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH GST) Refer to "Generic Scan Tool (GST)", *EC-81*.

NDAT0216S02

# © OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Refer to "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", EC-65.

TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)



Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

EL

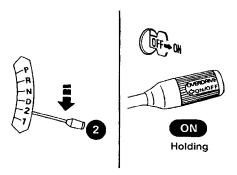
# **JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 1** 2 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position. GI 2. Turn ignition switch to ACC position. 3. Move selector lever from P to D position. MA LC OFF Holding AAT156A 4. Turn ignition switch to ON position. FE (Do not start engine.) 5. Depress and hold overdrive control switch in OFF position (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON) until directed to release the switch. (If O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on, refer to "JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 3 and 4" on AT-51). SU OFF Holding AAT156A 6. Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 7. Turn ignition switch to ON position (Do not start engine.) 8. Release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be OFF). 9. Wait 2 seconds. BT GO TO 3. HA SC

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

#### **JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 2**

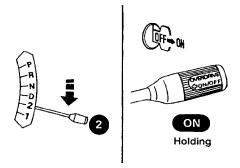
1. Move selector lever to 2 position.

3



AAT157A

2. Depress and release overdrive control switch in ON position until next step is completed (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON).

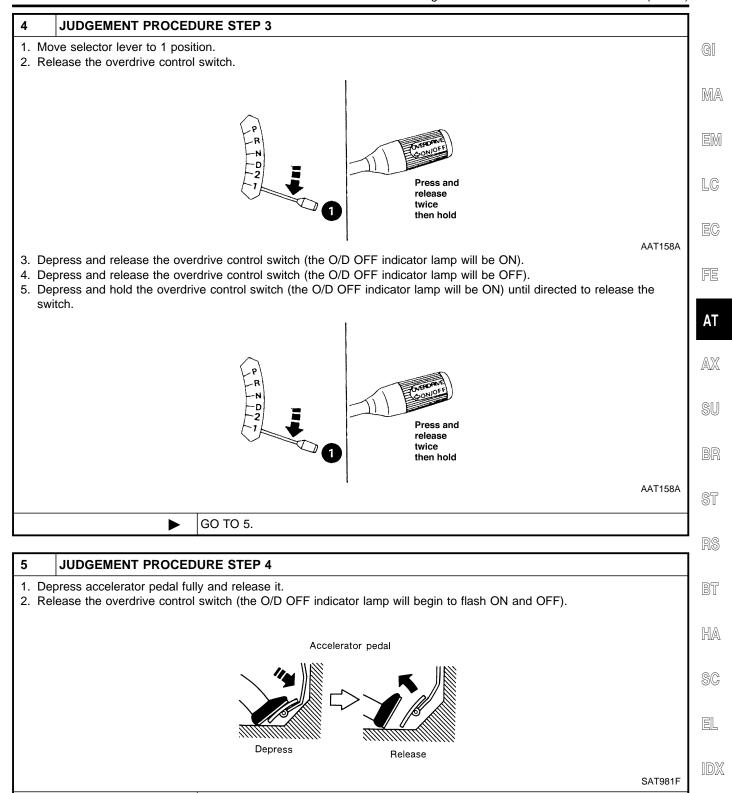


AAT157A

3. Depress and hold the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be OFF) until directed to release the switch.

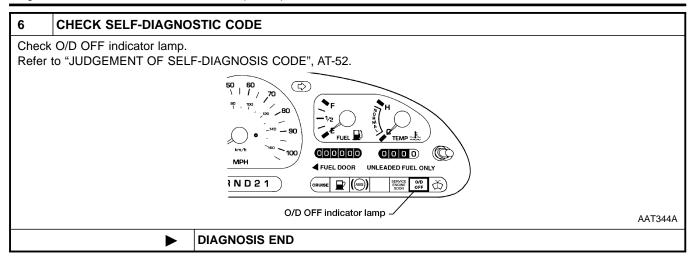
GO TO 4.

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



GO TO 6.

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

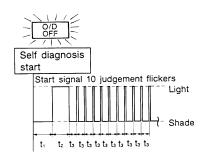


#### JUDGEMENT OF SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

NDAT0216S04

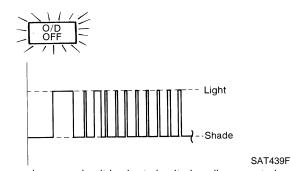
#### O/D OFF indicator lamp:

All judgement flickers are the same.



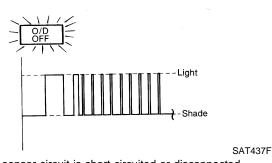
SAT436F All circuits that can be confirmed by self-diagnosis are OK.

2nd judgement flicker is longer than others.



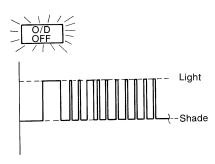
Vehicle speed sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR, AT-201.

1st judgement flicker is longer than others.



Revolution sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR) (DTC: 1102), AT-116.

3rd judgement flicker is longer than others.

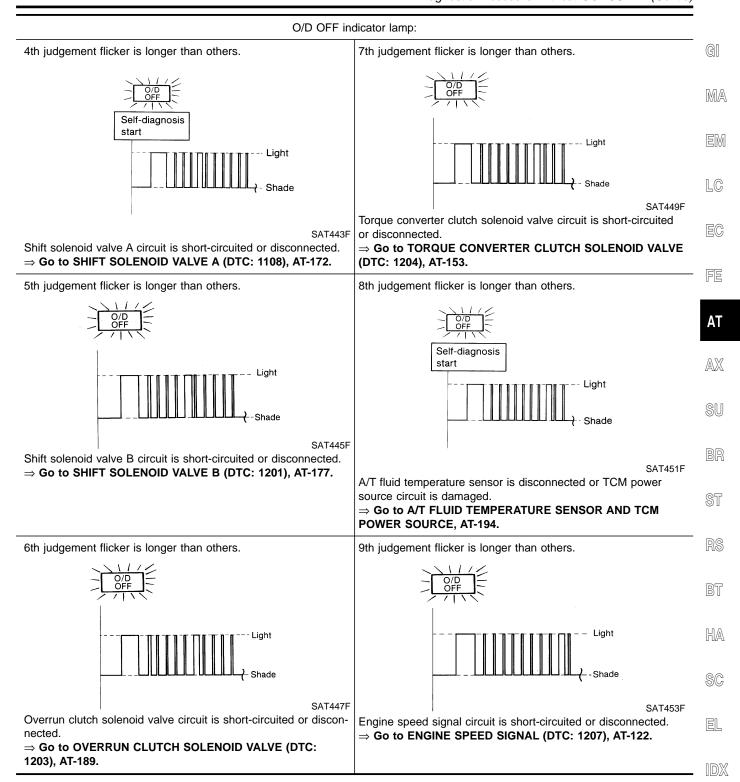


Throttle position sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. 
⇒ Go to THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (DTC: 1206),

SAT441F

AT-182.

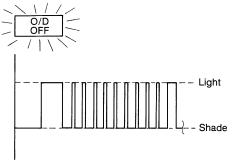
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

#### O/D OFF indicator lamp:

10th judgement flicker is longer than others.

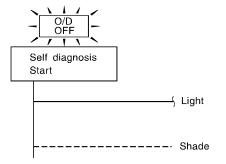


SAT455F

Line pressure solenoid valve circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

 $\Rightarrow$  Go to LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE (DTC: 1205), AT-166.

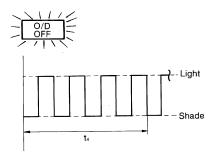
Lamp comes on.



Park/neutral position (PNP) switch, overdrive control switch or throttle position switch circuit is disconnected or TCM is dam-

⇒ Go to 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (Park/ neutral position (PNP), Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switch Circuit Checks), AT-250.

Flickers as shown below.



SAT457F

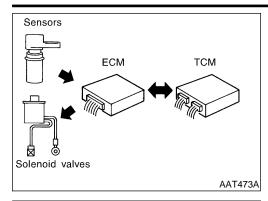
Battery power is low.

Battery has been disconnected for a long time.

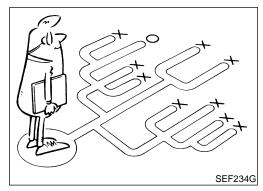
Battery is connected conversely.

(When reconnecting TCM connectors. — This is not a problem.)

 $t_1 = 2.5$  seconds  $t_2 = 2.0$  seconds  $t_3 = 1.0$  second  $t_4 = 1.0$  second







#### Introduction

The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, throttle position sensor or park/neutral position (PNP) switch and provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.

It is much more difficult to diagnose a problem that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent problems are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

A visual check only, may not find the cause of the problems. A road test with CONSULT-II (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the "Work Flow". Refer to AT-59.

Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such problems, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "DIAGNOSITC WORKSHEET" like the example (AT-56) should be used.

Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" problems first. This will help troubleshoot driveability problems on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins for information.

G[

MA

EM

\_C

ĒG

FE

ΑT

\_\_\_

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Introduction (Cont'd)

# **DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET Information from Customer**

=NDAT0026S01 NDAT0026S0101

**KEY POINTS** 

WHAT ...... Vehicle & A/T model WHEN ...... Date, Frequencies WHERE ..... Road conditions

HOW ...... Operating conditions, Symptoms

Customer name MR/MS	Model & Year	VIN
Trans. model	Engine	Mileage
Incident Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date
Frequency	□ Continuous □ Intermittent ( t	times a day)
Symptoms	☐ Vehicle does not move. (☐ An	y position   Particular position)
	$\square$ No up-shift ( $\square$ 1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\square$	$2nd \to 3rd  \Box \ 3rd \to O/D)$
	$\Box$ No down-shift ( $\Box$ O/D $\rightarrow$ 3rd	$\square$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\square$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st)
	☐ Lockup malfunction	
	☐ Shift point too high or too low.	
	$\square$ Shift shock or slip ( $\square$ N $\rightarrow$ D	☐ Lockup ☐ Any drive position)
	☐ Noise or vibration	
	□ No kickdown	
	☐ No pattern select	
	□ Others	,
	(	)
O/D OFF indicator lamp	Blinks for about 8 seconds.	
	□ Continuously lit	□ Not lit
Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	□ Continuously lit	□ Not lit

Introduction (Cont'd)

		Diagnostic Worksheet	=NDAT0026S0102	
1.	□R	ead the Fail-safe and listen to customer complaints.	AT-8	GI
2.	☐ CHECK A/T FLUID ☐ Leakage (Follow specified procedure) ☐ Fluid condition ☐ Fluid level			MA
3.	□Р	erform STALL TEST and PRESSURE TEST.	AT-61,65	EM
		☐ Stall test — Mark possible damaged components/others.		
		□ Torque converter one-way clutch □ Reverse clutch □ Forward clutch □ Overrun clutch □ Forward one-way clutch □ Clutches and brakes except high clutch and brake band are OK		LC EC
		□ Pressure test — Suspected parts:		FE
4.	□Р	erform all ROAD TEST and mark required procedures.	AT-66	АТ
	4-1.	Check before engine is started.	AT-67	Λ'
		□ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE - Mark detected items.		AX
		<ul> <li>□ Park/neutral position (PNP) switch, AT-102.</li> <li>□ A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-109.</li> <li>□ Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-116.</li> <li>□ Engine speed signal, AT-122.</li> <li>□ Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-158.</li> </ul>		SU
		<ul> <li>□ Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-166.</li> <li>□ Shift solenoid valve A, AT-172.</li> <li>□ Shift solenoid valve B, AT-177.</li> </ul>		BR
		<ul> <li>☐ Throttle position sensor, AT-182.</li> <li>☐ Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-189.</li> <li>☐ Park/neutral position (PNP), overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-250.</li> </ul>		ST
		□ A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source, AT-194. □ Vehicle speed sensor·MTR, AT-201. □ Control Unit (RAM) Control Unit (ROM), AT-205		RS
		□ Control Unit (EEPROM), AT-207 □ Battery □ Others		BT
	4-2.	Check at idle	AT-68	HA
		□ 1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On, AT-212. □ 2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position, AT-214. □ 3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backward When Pushed, AT-215. □ 4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves, AT-216.		SC
		<ul> <li>□ 5. Large Shock. N → R Position, AT-218.</li> <li>□ 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position, AT-220.</li> <li>□ 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 or 1 Position, AT-224.</li> </ul>		EL

4.	4-3.	Cruise test	AT-71
		Part-1	AT-75
		□ 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From $D_1$ , AT-227. □ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ , AT-230. □ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ , AT-233. □ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ , AT-236. □ 12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up, AT-239. □ 13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition, AT-241. □ 14. Lock-up Is Not Released, AT-243. □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ ), AT-244.	
		Part-2	AT-79
		□ 16. Vehicle Does Not Start From $D_1$ , AT-246. □ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ , AT-230. □ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ , AT-233. □ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ , AT-236.	
		Part-3	AT-81
		□ 17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ When Overdrive Control Switch ON $\rightarrow$ OFF, AT-247. □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In $D_3$ ), AT-244. □ 18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever D $\rightarrow$ 2 Position, AT-248. □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In $2_2$ ), AT-244. □ 19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever 2 $\rightarrow$ 1 Position, AT-249. □ 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake, AT-250. □ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE — Mark detected items.	
		<ul> <li>□ Park/neutral position (PNP) switch, AT-102.</li> <li>□ A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-109.</li> <li>□ Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-116.</li> <li>□ Engine speed signal, AT-122.</li> <li>□ Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-153.</li> <li>□ Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-166.</li> <li>□ Shift solenoid valve A, AT-176.</li> <li>□ Shift solenoid valve B, AT-177.</li> <li>□ Throttle position sensor, AT-182.</li> <li>□ Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-189.</li> <li>□ Park/neutral position (PNP), overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-250.</li> <li>□ A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source, AT-194.</li> <li>□ Vehicle speed sensor·MTR, AT-201.</li> <li>□ Control Unit (RAM) Control Unit (ROM), AT-205</li> <li>□ Control Unit (EEPROM), AT-207</li> <li>□ Battery</li> <li>□ Others</li> </ul>	
5.	□F	or self-diagnosis NG items, inspect each component. Repair or replace the damaged parts.	AT-40
6.	□Р	erform all ROAD TEST and re-mark required procedures.	AT-66
7.	Refe	erform DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE for following MIL indicating items and check out NG items. er to EC section ["Emission-related Diagnostic Information", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM SCRIPTION"].	EC section
		<ul> <li>□ DTC (P0731, 1103) A/T 1st gear function, AT-126.</li> <li>□ DTC (P0732, 1104) A/T 2nd gear function, AT-132.</li> <li>□ DTC (P0733, 1105) A/T 3rd gear function, AT-138.</li> <li>□ DTC (P0734, 1106) A/T 4th gear function, AT-144.</li> <li>□ DTC (P0744, 1107) A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up), AT-158.</li> </ul>	
8.	part Refe	erform the Diagnostic Procedures for all remaining items marked NG. Repair or replace the damaged s. er to the Symptom Chart when you perform the procedures. (The chart also shows some other possible ptoms and the component inspection orders.)	AT-84 AT-95
9.	□ Erase DTC from TCM and ECM memories.		

Work Flow

#### **Work Flow**

#### HOW TO PERFORM TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR QUICK AND ACCURATE REPAIR

NDAT0027

NDAT0027S01

A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. In general, each customer feels differently about a problem. It is important to fully understand the symptoms or conditions for a customer complaint.

MA

Make good use of the two sheets provided, "Information from Customer" (AT-56) and "Diagnostic Worksheet" (AT-57), to perform the best troubleshooting possible.

EM

LC.

EG

FE

ΑT

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

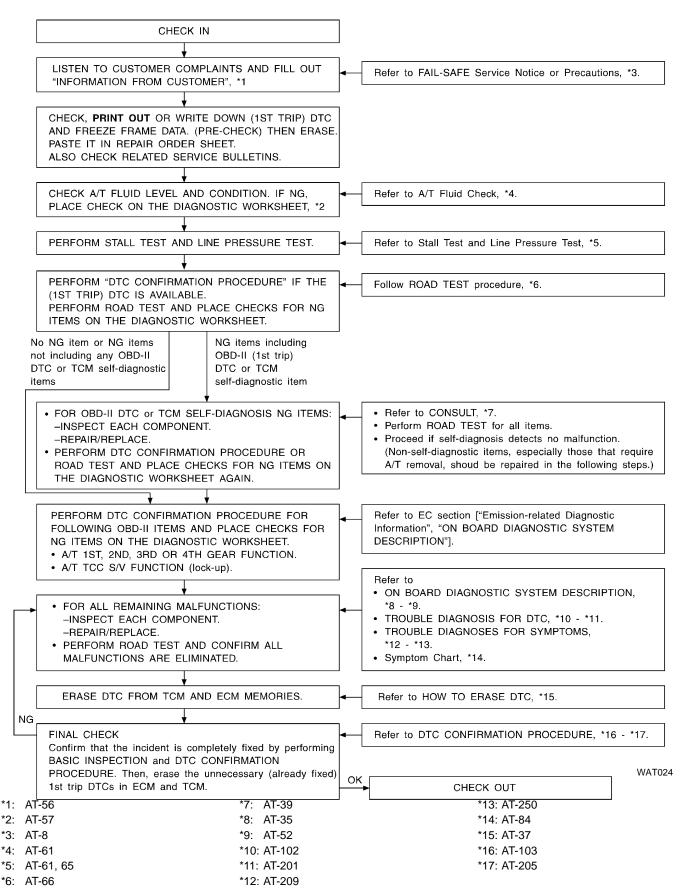
HA

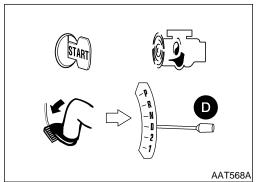
SC

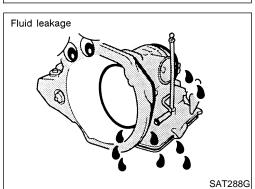
EL

#### **WORK FLOW CHART**

=NDAT0027S02









NDAT0028

- Clean area suspected of leaking. for example, mating surface of converter housing and transmission case.
- Start engine, apply foot brake, place selector lever in D posi-

tion and wait a few minutes.

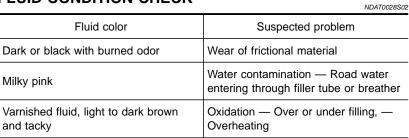
Stop engine.

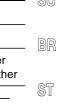
4. Check for fresh leakage.

LC

FE

#### **FLUID CONDITION CHECK**





#### FLUID LEVEL CHECK

SAT638A

Refer to MA-25 "Checking A/T Fluid".

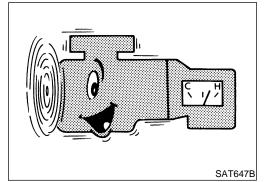
NDAT0028S03

HA

BT

SC

EL



# **Stall Test**

STALL TEST PROCEDURE

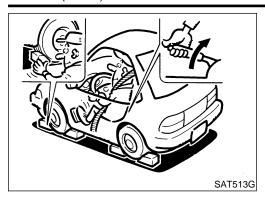
NDAT0029

- 1. Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add fluid and oil.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until fluid and oil reach operating temperature.

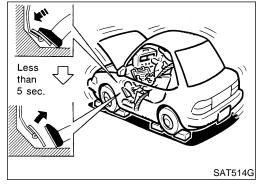
**ATF** operating temperature:

50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

Stall Test (Cont'd)

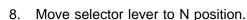


- 3. Set parking brake and block wheels.
- 4. Install a tachometer where it can be seen by driver during test.
- It is good practice to mark the point of specified engine rpm on indicator.

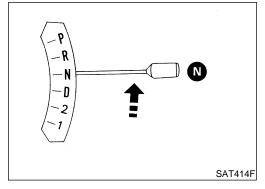


- 5. Start engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in D position.
  6. Accelerate to wide-open throttle gradually while applying foot brake.
  7. Quickly note the engine stall revolution and immediately release throttle.
  - During test, never hold throttle wide-open for more than 5 seconds.

Stall revolution: 1,900 - 2,200 rpm



- 9. Cool off ATF.
- Run engine at idle for at least one minute.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 with selector lever in 2, 1 and R positions.



#### JUDGEMENT OF STALL TEST

NDAT0029S02

The test result and possible damaged components relating to each result are shown in the illustrations on next page.

In order to pinpoint the possible damaged components, follow the "WORK FLOW CHART" shown in AT-60.

#### NOTE:

Stall revolution is too high in D, 2 or 1 position:

- Slippage occurs in 1st gear but not in 2nd and 3rd gears. .....
   Low one-way clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in the following gears:
   1st through 3rd gears in D position and engine brake functions with overdrive control switch set to OFF.
   1st and 2nd gears in 2 position and engine brake functions with accelerator pedal released (fully closed throttle). ..... Forward

# Stall revolution is too high in R position:

clutch or forward one-way clutch slippage

- Engine brake does not function in 1 position. .... Low & reverse brake slippage
- Engine brake functions in 1 position. ..... Reverse clutch slippage

#### Stall revolution within specifications:

Vehicle does not achieve speed of more than 80 km/h (50

Stall Test (Cont'd)

MPH). ..... One-way clutch seizure in torque converter housing **CAUTION**:

# Be careful since automatic fluid temperature increases abnormally.

- Slippage occurs in 3rd and 4th gears in D position. ..... High clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in 2nd and 4th gear in D position. .... Brake band slippage
- Engine brake does not function in 2nd and 3rd gears in D position, 2nd gear in 2 position, and 1st gear in 1 position with overdrive control switch set to OFF.

#### Stall revolution less than specifications:

 Poor acceleration during starts. .... One-way clutch seizure in torque converter

плл

EM

LC

EG

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

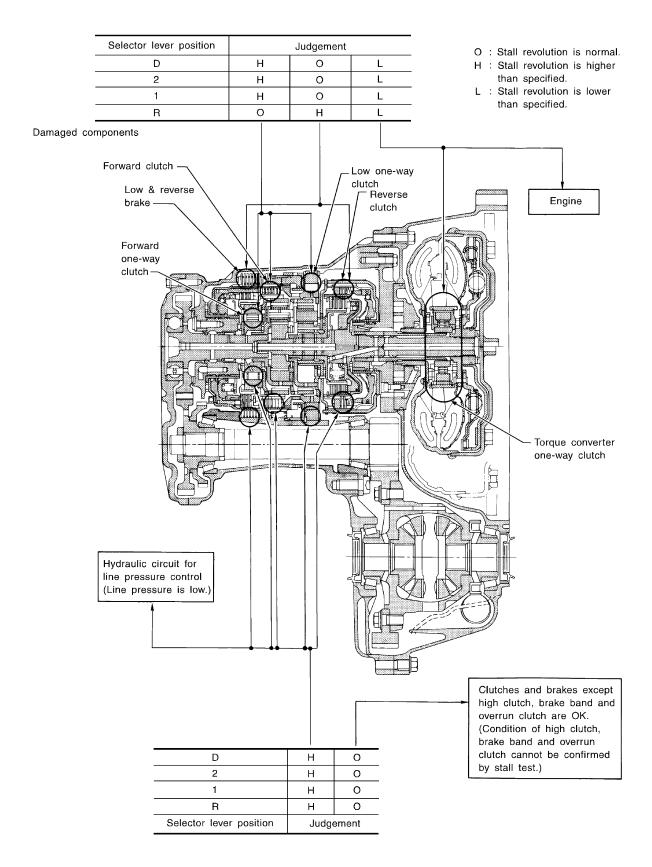
RS

BT

HA

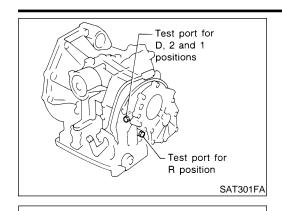
SC

EL



**SAT907I** 

Line Pressure Test



# **Line Pressure Test** LINE PRESSURE TEST PORTS

NDAT0030

Location of line pressure test ports are shown in the illustration.

Always replace pressure plugs as they are self-sealing bolts.

MA

GI

LC

#### LINE PRESSURE TEST PROCEDURE

Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add fluid and oil.

EG

2. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until fluid and oil reach operating temperature.

FE

**ATF** operating temperature:

50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

ΑT

AX

Install pressure gauge to corresponding line pressure port.

SU

ST

RS

Set parking brake and block wheels.

BT

Continue to depress brake pedal fully while line pressure test is being performed at stall speed.

HA

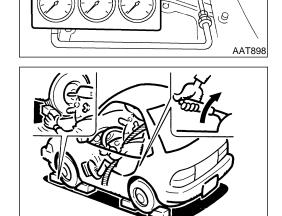
SC

EL



When measuring line pressure at stall speed, follow the stall test procedure.

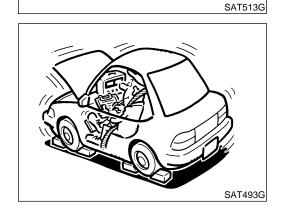
Line pressure: Refer to SDS, AT-365.



Oil pressure gauge set

(J34301-C)

SAT647B



	JUDGEMENT OF LINE PRESSURE TEST				
	Judgement	Suspected parts			
	Line pressure is low in all positions.	<ul> <li>Oil pump wear</li> <li>Control piston damage</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Spring for pressure regulator valve damaged</li> <li>Fluid pressure leakage between oil strainer and pressure regulator valve</li> <li>Clogged strainer</li> </ul>			
At idle	Line pressure is low in particular position.	<ul> <li>Fluid pressure leakage between manual valve and particular clutch</li> <li>For example, line pressure is:         <ul> <li>Low in R and 1 positions, but</li> <li>Normal in D and 2 positions.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Therefore, fluid leakage exists at or around low and reverse brake circuit.</li> <li>Refer to "CLUTCH AND BRAKE CHART", AT-19.</li> </ul>			
	Line pressure is high.	<ul> <li>Maladjustment of throttle position sensor</li> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor damaged</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve sticking</li> <li>Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit</li> <li>Pressure modifier valve sticking</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Open in dropping resistor circuit</li> </ul>			
At stall speed	Line pressure is low.	<ul> <li>Maladjustment of throttle position sensor</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve sticking</li> <li>Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Pressure modifier valve sticking</li> <li>Pilot valve sticking</li> </ul>			

ROAD TEST PROCEDURE		
1. Check before engine is started.		
$\bigcirc$	_	
2. Check at idle.		
$\Box$	_	
3. Cruise test.		
SA	-— Г786А	



# Road Test DESCRIPTION

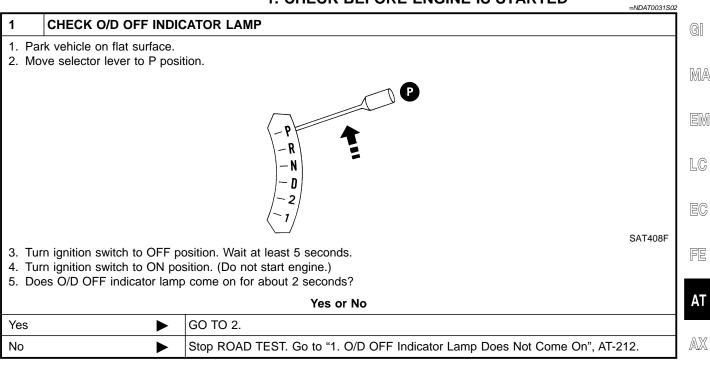
NDAT0031

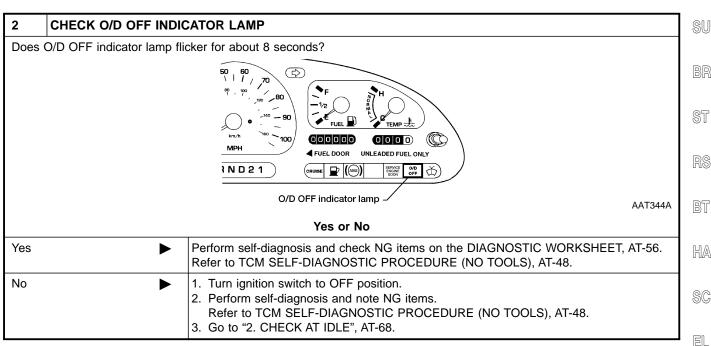
.......

- The purpose of the test is to determine overall performance of A/T and analyze causes of problems.
- The road test consists of the following three parts:
- 1. Check before engine is started
- 2. Check at idle
- 3. Cruise test
- Before road test, familiarize yourself with all test procedures and items to check.
- Conduct tests on all items until specified symptom is found. Troubleshoot items which check out No Good after road test. Refer to "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION" and "TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS", AT-35 to AT-52 and AT-209 to AT-250.

Road Test (Cont'd)

#### 1. CHECK BEFORE ENGINE IS STARTED





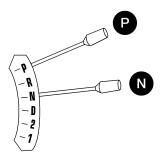
#### 2. CHECK AT IDLE

NDAT0031S03

AAT579A

#### CHECK ENGINE START

- 1. Park vehicle on flat surface.
- 2. Move selector lever to P position.



3. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.

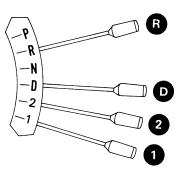
- 4. Turn ignition switch to START position.
- 5. Is engine started?

#### Yes or No

Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.
No	•	Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Go to "2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position", AT-214. Continue ROAD TEST.

#### 2 CHECK ENGINE START

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ACC position.
- 2. Move selector lever to D, 1, 2 or R position.



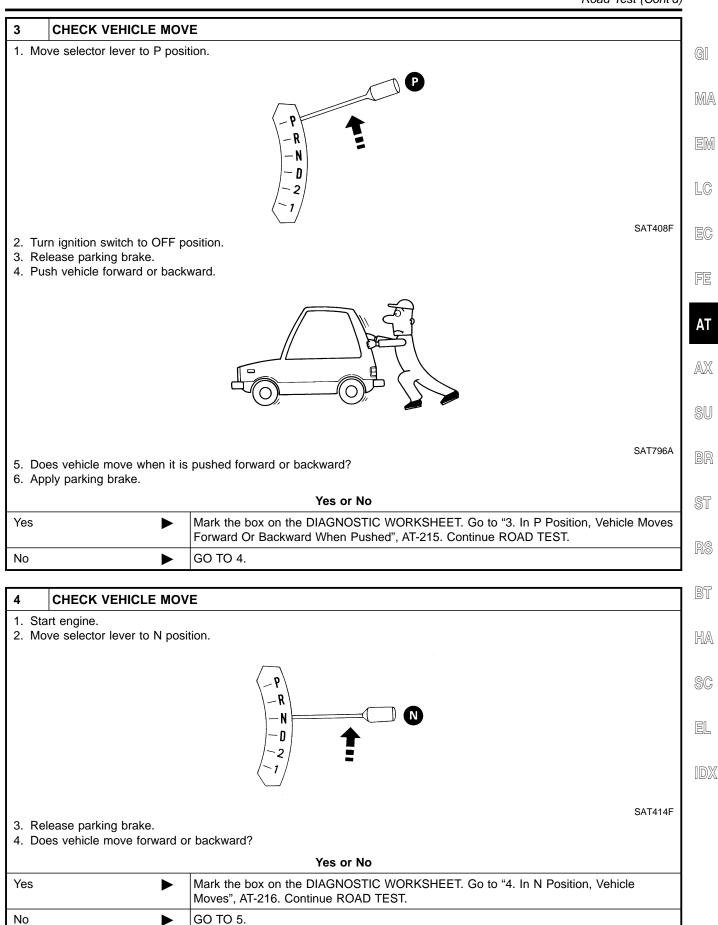
SAT412F

- 3. Turn ignition switch to START position.
- 4. Is engine started?

#### Yes or No

Yes	Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Go to "2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position", AT-214. Continue ROAD TEST.
No <b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.

Road Test (Cont'd)



No

# 1. Apply foot brake. 2. Move selector lever to R position. SAT797A 3. Is there large shock when changing from N to R position? Yes Park Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Go to "5. Large Shock N → R Position", AT-218. Continue ROAD TEST. No ▶ GO TO 6.

#### 6 CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

1. Release foot brake for several seconds.



For several seconds

SAT799A

2. Does vehicle creep backward when foot brake is released?

Yes	or	No
-----	----	----

Yes	GO TO 7.
	Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position", AT-220. Continue ROAD TEST.

Road Test (Cont'd)

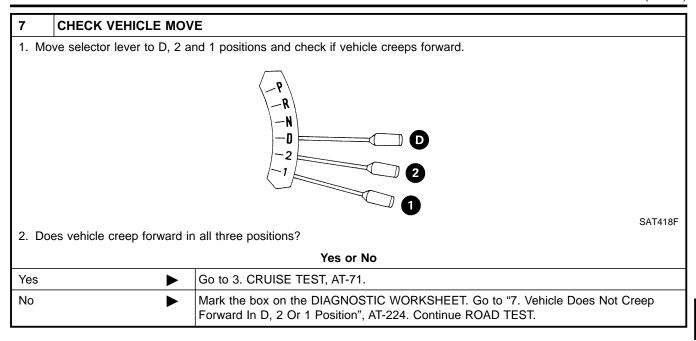
GI

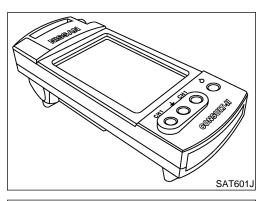
MA

LC

FE

AX







Check all items listed in Parts 1 through 3.

# NDAT0031S04

NDAT0031S0402

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

Using CONSULT-II, conduct a cruise test and record the result.

Print the result and ensure that shifts and lock-ups take place as per Shift Schedule.

BT

ST

# **CONSULT-II Setting Procedure**

Turn ignition switch OFF.

Connect CONSULT-II to Data link connector. Data link connec-



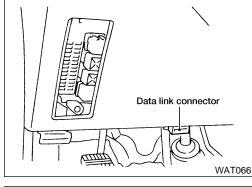
tor for CONSULT-II is located in left side dash panel lower.

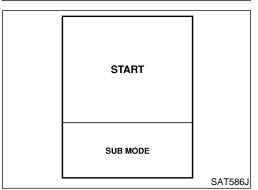
# SC

EL

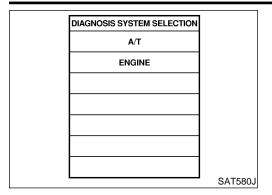
Turn ignition switch ON.

Touch "START".





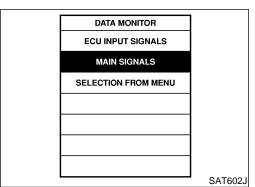
Road Test (Cont'd)



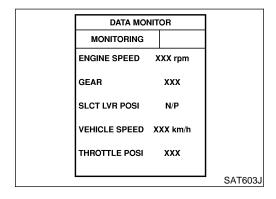
5. Touch "A/T".

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
TCM PART NUMBER	
	SAT587J

6. Touch "DATA MONITOR".

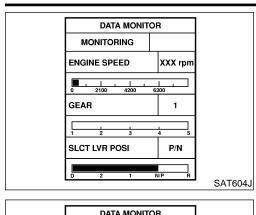


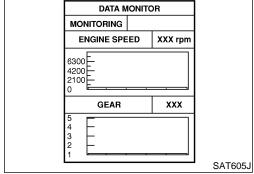
- 7. Touch "MAIN SIGNALS" to set recording condition.
- 8. See "NUMERICAL DISPLAY", "BARCHART DISPLAY" or "LINE GRAPH DISPLAY".
- 9. Touch "START"

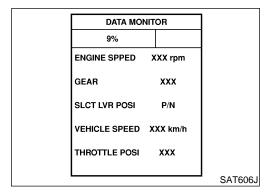


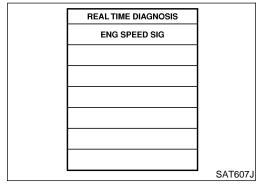
10. When performing cruise test, touch "Store Data" key.

Road Test (Cont'd)









11. After finishing cruise test part 1, touch "STOP".

- 12. Touch "DISPLAY".
- 13. Touch "BACK".

GI

MA

LC

EG

FE

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

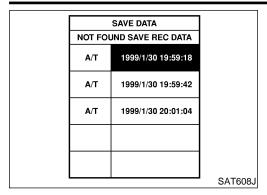
BT

HA

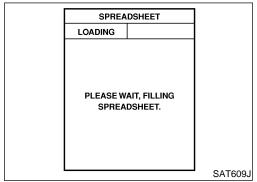
SC

EL

Road Test (Cont'd)

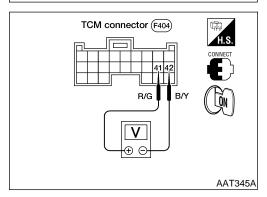


14. Touch "STORE".



	SPREA	DSHEET	
REPLA	Y MODE		
NUME	RICAL	SHOW T	RIGGER
	<b>ENGINE</b>	GEAR	SLCT LVR
	rpm		

- 15. Touch "BACK".
- 16. Touch "DISPLAY".
- 17. Touch "Print All"
- 18. Check the monitor data printed out.
- 19. Continue cruise test part 2 and 3.



#### **⋈** Without CONSULT-II

Throttle position sensor can be checked by voltage across terminals 41 and 42 of TCM.

#### Cruise Test — Part 1

=NDAT0031S0404

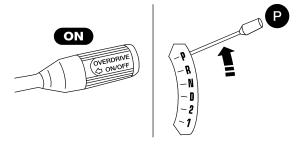


1. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes to warm engine oil and ATF up to operating temperature.

ATF operating temperature:

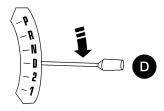
50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

- 2. Park vehicle on flat surface.
- 3. Set overdrive control switch to ON position.
- 4. Move selector lever to P position.

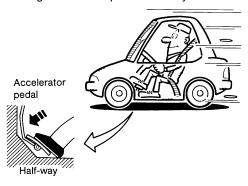


5. Start engine.

6. Move selector lever to D position.



7. Accelerate vehicle by constantly depressing accelerator pedal half-way.



8. Does vehicle start from  $D_1$ ?

(P) Read gear position.

Yes	or	No
-----	----	----

Yes		GO TO 2.
No	<b>•</b>	Go to "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-227. Continue ROAD TEST.

GI

MA

EM

LC

\_\_\_

AAT569A

AAT570A

SAT495G

...

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

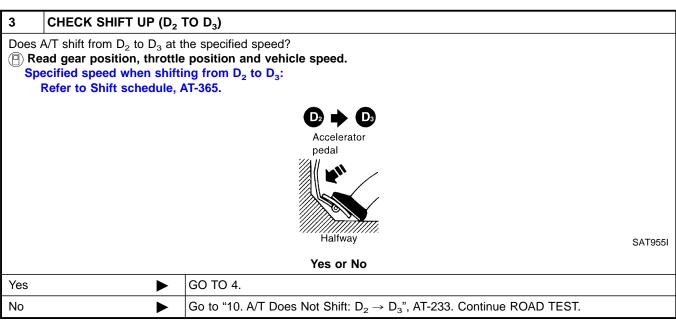
HA

SC

EL

Road Test (Cont'd)

# Does A/T shift from D₁ to D₂ at the specified speed? Read gear position, throttle opening and vehicle speed. Specified speed when shifting from D₁ to D₂: Refer to Shift schedule, AT-365. Accelerator pedal Yes or No Yes GO TO 3. No Go to "9. A/T Does Not Shift: D₁ → D₂ Or Does Not Kickdown: D₄ → D₂", AT-230. Continue ROAD TEST.



4	CHECK SHIFT UP	(D <sub>3</sub>	TO D <sub>4</sub> )
Re Sp	A/T shift from D <sub>3</sub> to Dead gear position, the ecified speed when Refer to shift sched	rottle shifti	position and vehicle speed. $\operatorname{ng}$ from $\operatorname{D}_3$ to $\operatorname{D}_4$ :
			Yes or No
Yes		<b></b>	GO TO 5.
No		<b></b>	Go to "11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ ", AT-236. Continue ROAD TEST.

Road Test (Cont'd)

GI

MA

EM

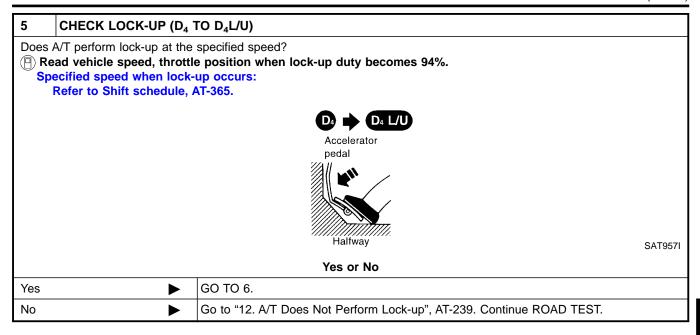
LC

EC

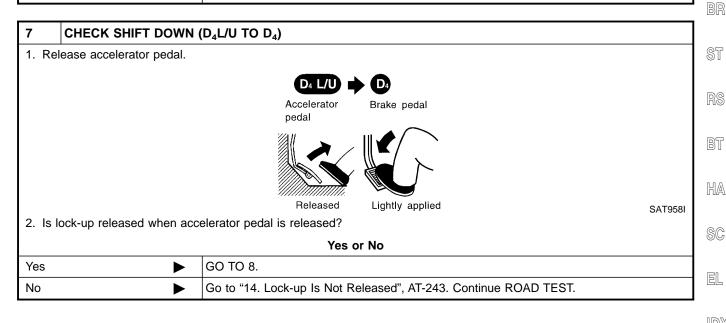
FE

AX

SU



6	CHECK HOLD LOCK-U	P	
Does	A/T hold lock-up condition	for more than 30 seconds?	
	Yes or No		
Yes	<b>•</b>	GO TO 7.	
No	<b>&gt;</b>	Go to "13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition", AT-241.	



Road Test (Cont'd)

# CHECK SHIFT DOWN (D4 TO D3) 1. Decelerate vehicle by applying foot brake lightly. Accelerator Brake pedal pedal Released Lightly applied SAT959I 2. Does engine speed return to idle smoothly when A/T is shifted from D<sub>4</sub> to D<sub>3</sub>? (P) Read gear position and engine speed. Yes or No Yes 1. Stop vehicle. 2. Go to "Cruise Test — Part 2", AT-79. Go to "15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $\mathrm{D_4} \rightarrow \mathrm{D_3}$ )", AT-244. No Continue ROAD TEST.

=NDAT0031S0405

GI

MA

LC

FE

SU

BT

HA

SC

EL

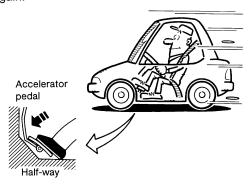
SAT404H

SAT495G

#### Cruise Test — Part 2

CHECK STARTING GEAR (D1) POSITION

- 1. Confirm overdrive control switch is in ON position.
- 2. Confirm selector lever is in D position.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle by half throttle again.



4. Does vehicle start from  $D_1$ ?

(P) Read gear position.

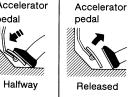
#### Yes or No

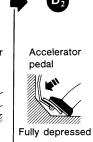
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.
No	<b>&gt;</b>	Go to "16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-246. Continue ROAD TEST.

# CHECK SHIFT UP AND SHIFT DOWN (D<sub>3</sub> TO D<sub>4</sub> TO D<sub>2</sub>) 1. Accelerate vehicle to 80 km/h (50 MPH) as shown in illustration. 2. Release accelerator pedal and then quickly depress it fully. $(D_3$



80 km/h





3. Does A/T shift from D<sub>4</sub> to D<sub>2</sub> as soon as accelerator pedal is depressed fully?

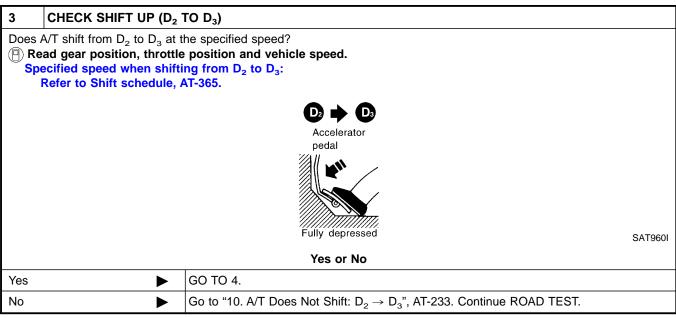
(P) Read gear position and throttle position.

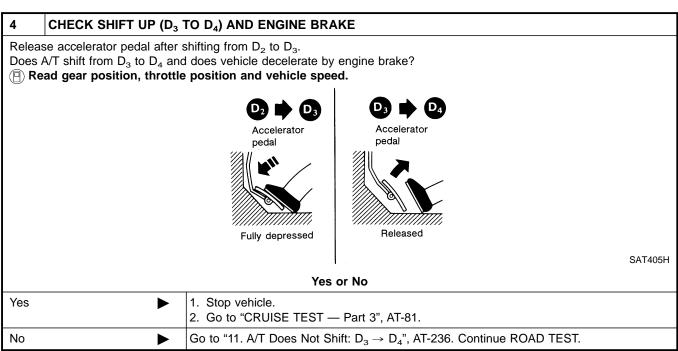
#### Yes or No

Yes	GO TO 3.
No <b>•</b>	Go to "9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \to D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \to D_2$ ", AT-230. Continue ROAD TEST.

**AT-79** 

Road Test (Cont'd)





#### Cruise Test — Part 3

=NDAT0031S0406

SAT812A

SAT813A

GI

MA

EM

LC

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

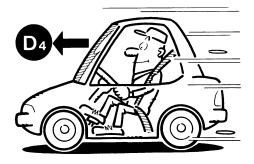
BT

HA

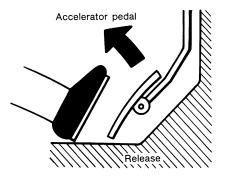
SC

EL

- VEHICLE SPEED (D₄) POSITION
- 1. Confirm overdrive control switch is in ON position.
- 2. Confirm selector lever is in D position.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle using half-throttle to D<sub>4</sub>.



4. Release accelerator pedal.

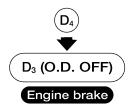


5. Set overdrive control switch to OFF position while driving in  $D_4$ .

6. Does A/T shift from D<sub>4</sub> to D<sub>3</sub> (O/D OFF)?

(P) Read gear position and vehicle speed.



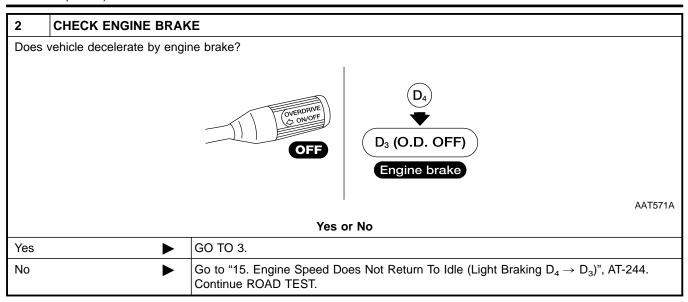


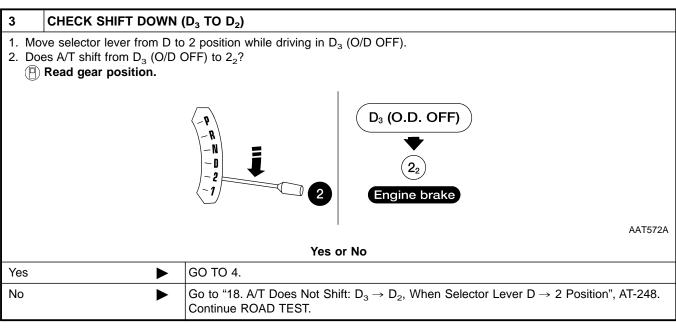
AAT571A

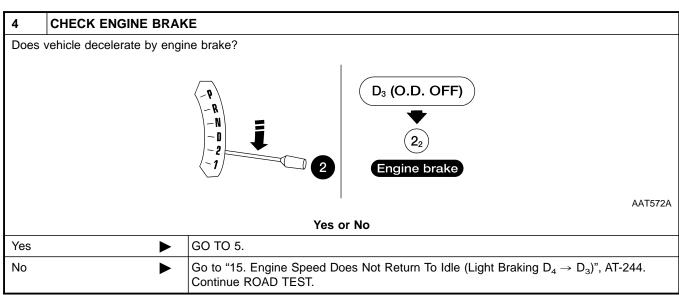
Yes	or	No
-----	----	----

Yes		GO TO 2.
No	-	Go to "17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When Overdrive Control Switch ON $\rightarrow$ OFF, AT-247. Continue ROAD TEST.

**AT-81** 







Road Test (Cont'd)

GI

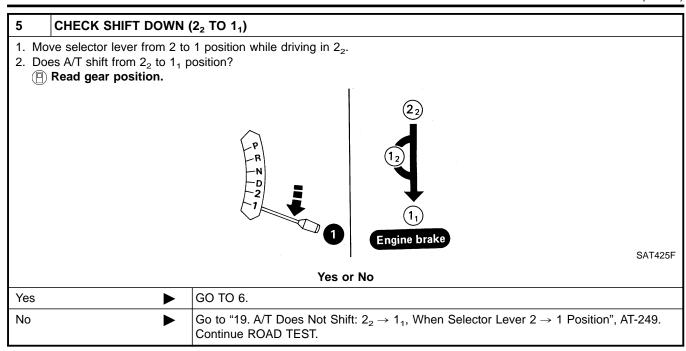
MA

EM

EC

FE

ΑT



6	CHECK ENGINE BRAKE	
Does	s vehicle decelerate by engine brake?	Sl
		BF
	R (12)	Sī
	1 Engine brake	R
	SAT425F  Yes or No	Bī
Yes		
162	<ul><li>1. Stop vehicle.</li><li>2. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TCM Self-diagnostic Procedure (No Tools), AT-48.</li></ul>	H
No	Go to "20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake", AT-250. Continue ROAD TEST.	\$(

EL

# **Symptom Chart**

Numbers are arranged in order of inspection.

Perform inspections starting with number one and work up.

NDAT0032

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		1. Ignition switch and starter	SC-6
Engine cannot be started in P and N positions.	ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	AT-268
AT-214		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-267
Engine starts in positions other than		Control cable adjustment	AT-268
P and N. AT-214	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-267
		1. Fluid level	AT-61
		2. Line pressure test	AT-65
	ON vehicle	3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41
Transaxle noise in P and N positions.		4. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-116, 201
		5. Engine speed signal	AT-122
	OFF vehicle	6. Oil pump	AT-294
	OFF venicle	7. Torque converter	AT-277
Vehicle moves when changing into P position or parking gear does not disengage when shifted out of P	ON vehicle	Control cable adjustment	AT-268
position. AT-215	OFF vehicle	2. Parking components	AT-346
	ON vehicle	Control cable adjustment	AT-268
Vehicle runs in N position.	OFF vehicle	2. Forward clutch	AT-320
AT-216		3. Reverse clutch	AT-312
		4. Overrun clutch	AT-320
		Control cable adjustment	AT-268
	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-65
	ON VEHICLE	3. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
Vehicle will not run in R position (but runs in D, 2 and 1 positions).		4. Control valve assembly	AT-266
Clutch slips.		5. Reverse clutch	AT-312
Very poor acceleration. AT-220		6. High clutch	AT-315
	OFF vehicle	7. Forward clutch	AT-320
		8. Overrun clutch	AT-320
		9. Low & reverse brake	AT-325

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	_
		1. Fluid level	AT-61	_ (
		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-268	_
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-65	_ [
		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166	
/ehicle braked when shifting into R position.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-266	_ [
		6. High clutch	AT-315	_
	OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-337	
	OFF verilicie	8. Forward clutch	AT-320	
		9. Overrun clutch	AT-320	<u> </u>
		1. Engine idling rpm	EC-41	— — [
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41	_
		3. Line pressure test	AT-65	_
	ON vehicle	4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-109	
sharp shock in shifting from N to D osition.		5. Engine speed signal	AT-122	
		6. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166	_
		7. Control valve assembly	AT-266	
		8. Accumulator N-D	AT-266	
	OFF vehicle	9. Forward clutch	AT-320	_
/ehicle will not run in D and 2 posi- ions (but runs in 1 and R posi-	ON vehicle	1. Control cable adjustment	AT-268	
ions).	OFF vehicle	2. Low one-way clutch	AT-272	(
		1. Fluid level	AT-61	_
		2. Line pressure test	AT-65	_
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166	_
/ehicle will not run in D, 1, 2 posi-		4. Control valve assembly	AT-266	_ [
ons (but runs in R position). Clutch		5. Accumulator N-D	AT-266	
slips. Very poor acceleration. AT-224		6. Reverse clutch	AT-312	
		7. High clutch	AT-315	_
	OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-320	_
		9. Forward one-way clutch	AT-328	_
		10. Low one-way clutch	AT-272	_ [

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		1. Fluid level	AT-61
		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-268
		3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41
Clutches or brakes slip somewhat in starting.	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure test	AT-65
		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-266
		7. Accumulator N-D	AT-266
		8. Forward clutch	AT-320
		9. Reverse clutch	AT-312
	OFF vehicle	10. Low & reverse brake	AT-325
		11. Oil pump	AT-294
		12. Torque converter	AT-277
Excessive creep.	ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	EC-41
No creep at all. AT-220, 224		1. Fluid level	AT-61
	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-65
		3. Control valve assembly	AT-266
	OFF vehicle	4. Forward clutch	AT-320
		5. Oil pump	AT-294
		6. Torque converter	AT-277
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-267
		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-268
Failure to change gear from D <sub>1</sub> to	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
02.		4. Control valve assembly	AT-266
		5. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-116, 201
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-337
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-267
		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-268
	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177
ailure to change gear from D <sub>2</sub> to 0 <sub>3</sub> .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-266
D <sub>3</sub> .		5. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-116, 201
	OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-315
	OFF Vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-337

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	_	
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-267	G	
Failure to change gear from $D_3$ to $D_4$ .		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-268	- _ M	
	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172	_ 55	
		4. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-116, 201		
		5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-109	- - [[	
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-337		
		1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41	- - E	
Too high a gear change point from D <sub>1</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> , from D <sub>2</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> , from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>3</sub>	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-116, 201		
D <sub>4</sub> . AT-230, 233, 236		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172		
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177		
	ONLOGICAL	1. Fluid level	AT-61	- A	
Gear change directly from D <sub>1</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> occurs.	ON vehicle	2. Accumulator servo release	AT-266		
	OFF vehicle	3. Brake band	AT-337	- 🛭	
	ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	EC-41	\$	
Engine stops when shifting lever		2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-153		
engine stops when shifting lever nto R, D, 2 and 1.		3. Control valve assembly	AT-266	- - 8	
	OFF vehicle	4. Torque converter	AT-277	_ 5	
		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41	- §	
		2. Line pressure test	AT-65	_	
Too sharp a shock in change from	ON vehicle	3. Accumulator servo release	AT-266	- R	
$D_1$ to $D_2$ .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-266	_	
		5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-109	_ 	
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-337	_	
		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41	_ K	
	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-65	_	
Too sharp a shock in change from $D_2$ to $D_3$ .		3. Control valve assembly	AT-266	- §	
5 <sub>2</sub> to 5 <sub>3</sub> .	055 111	4. High clutch	AT-315	_	
	OFF vehicle	5. Brake band	AT-337		
		1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41	_	
	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-65	- [[	
Too sharp a shock in change from $D_3$ to $D_4$ .		3. Control valve assembly	AT-266	_	
D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> .		4. Brake band	AT-337	-	
	OFF vehicle	5. Overrun clutch	AT-320	-	

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		1. Fluid level	AT-61
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41
Ilmost no shock or clutches sliping in change from $\mathrm{D_1}$ to $\mathrm{D_2}$ .	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
		4. Accumulator servo release	AT-266
		5. Control valve assembly	AT-266
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-337
		1. Fluid level	AT-61
	ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41
Almost no shock or slipping in change from $\mathrm{D}_2$ to $\mathrm{D}_3$ .	ON Vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
		4. Control valve assembly	AT-266
	OFF vehicle	5. High clutch	AT-315
	OFF verilcie	6. Forward clutch	AT-320
Almost no shock or slipping in	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41
		3. Line pressure test	AT-65
change from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-266
	OFFhid	5. High clutch	AT-315
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-337
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
		2. Reverse clutch	AT-312
Vehicle braked by gear change from $D_1$ to $D_2$ .	OFF vehicle	3. Low & reverse brake	AT-325
	OFF verilcle	4. High clutch	AT-315
		5. Low one-way clutch	AT-272
Vehicle braked by gear change from	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
$D_2$ to $D_3$ .	OFF vehicle	2. Brake band	AT-337
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
Vehicle braked by gear change from		2. Overrun clutch	AT-320
$D_3$ to $D_4$ .	OFF vehicle	3. Forward one-way clutch	AT-328
		4. Reverse clutch	AT-312

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	_	
		1. Fluid level	AT-61	- GI	
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-267	_ _ M/	
	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172		
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177	— EM	
Maximum speed not attained.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-266	_	
Acceleration poor.		6. Reverse clutch	AT-312	_ LC	
		7. High clutch	AT-315		
	OFF vehicle	8. Brake band	AT-337	_ EC	
	OFF vehicle	9. Low & reverse brake	AT-325	_	
		10. Oil pump	AT-294	FE	
		11. Torque converter	AT-277		
		1. Fluid level	AT-61	AT	
Failure to change gear from $D_4$ to $D_3$ .	ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41		
		3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-189	— AX	
		4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172	_	
		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166	– su	
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-266		
		7. Low & reverse brake	AT-325	— BR	
	OFF vehicle	8. Overrun clutch	AT-320	— — ST	
		1. Fluid level	AT-61	_ 01	
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41	– _ RS	
	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172	110	
Failure to change gear from $D_3$ to $D_2$ or from $D_4$ to $D_2$ .		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177	— BT	
		5. Control valve assembly	AT-266		
	OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-315	— HA	
	OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-337		
		1. Fluid level	AT-61	— SC	
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41	_	
	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172	EL	
Failure to change gear from D <sub>2</sub> to		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177	_	
$D_1$ or from $D_3$ to $D_1$ .		5. Control valve assembly	AT-266		
		6. Low one-way clutch	AT-272		
	OFF vehicle	7. High clutch	AT-315		
		8. Brake band	AT-337	_	

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41
Gear change shock felt during	ON ALCOHOLOGICAL CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY OF	2. Line pressure test	AT-65
deceleration by releasing accelera- or pedal.	ON vehicle	3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-189
		4. Control valve assembly	AT-266
For high a share we wint form D. to		1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41
Too high a change point from $D_4$ to $D_3$ , from $D_3$ to $D_2$ , from $D_2$ to $D_1$ .	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-116, 201
		1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41
Kickdown does not operate when depressing pedal in D <sub>4</sub> within kick-	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-116, 201
down vehicle speed.		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177
Kickdown operates or engine over- runs when depressing pedal in $D_4$ beyond kickdown vehicle speed limit.		Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-116, 201
	ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41
		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177
		1. Fluid level	AT-61
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41
Races extremely fast or slips in	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
changing from D <sub>4</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> when		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
depressing pedal.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-266
	OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-315
	OFF VEHICLE	7. Forward clutch	AT-320
		1. Fluid level	AT-61
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
Races extremely fast or slips in changing from D <sub>4</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> when	ON VEHICLE	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
depressing pedal.		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-266
	OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-337
	OFF VEHICLE	8. Forward clutch	AT-320

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

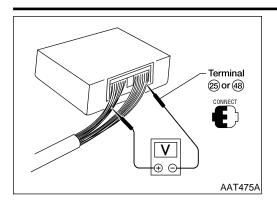
Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page		
		1. Fluid level	AT-61		
Races extremely fast or slips in changing from $D_3$ to $D_2$ when		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41		
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-65	_	
	On veriicie	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166	_	
		5. Control valve assembly	AT-266		
depressing pedal.		6. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-109		
		7. Brake band	AT-337		
	OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-320	_	
		9. High clutch	AT-315	_	
		1. Fluid level	AT-61	— — [	
Races extremely fast or slips in changing from $D_4$ or $D_3$ to $D_1$ when depressing pedal.		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41		
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-65		
		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166		
		5. Control valve assembly	AT-266		
	OFF vehicle	6. Forward clutch	AT-320		
		7. Forward one-way clutch	AT-328		
		8. Low one-way clutch	AT-272		
		1. Fluid level	AT-61		
	ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	AT-268		
	ON VEHICLE	3. Line pressure test	AT-65		
		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166		
Vehicle will not run in any position.		5. Oil pump	AT-294	_	
verlicle will flot full in any position.		6. High clutch	AT-315		
	OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-337		
	OI I VEIIICIE	8. Low & reverse brake	AT-325	_	
		9. Torque converter	AT-277	_	
		10. Parking components	AT-346	_	
Transaxle noise in D, 2, 1 and R	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61	_	
positions.	ON vehicle	2. Torque converter	AT-277		

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-267
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41
		3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-189
Failure to change from $\rm D_3$ to $\rm 2_2$ when changing lever into 2 position. AT-244	ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177
		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-266
		7. Control cable adjustment	AT-268
	055 4134	8. Brake band	AT-337
	OFF vehicle	9. Overrun clutch	AT-320
Gear change from 2 <sub>2</sub> to 2 <sub>3</sub> in 2 position.	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-267
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-267
Engine brake does not operate in "1" position. AT-246	ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	AT-268
		3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41
		4. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-116, 201
		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-266
		7. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-189
	055 111	8. Overrun clutch	AT-320
	OFF vehicle	9. Low & reverse brake	AT-325
Gear change from 1 <sub>1</sub> to 1 <sub>2</sub> in 1	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-267
position.		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-268
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-267
	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-116, 201
Does not change from 1 <sub>2</sub> to 1 <sub>1</sub> in 1		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
position.		4. Control valve assembly	AT-266
		5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-189
	OFF vehicle	6. Overrun clutch	AT-320
	OFF VEHICLE	7. Low & reverse brake	AT-325
Large shock changing from 1 <sub>2</sub> to 1 <sub>1</sub>	ON vehicle	1. Control valve assembly	AT-266
n 1 position.	ON vehicle	2. Low & reverse brake	AT-325

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
		1. Fluid level	AT-61	
		2. Engine idling rpm	EC-41	
	ON vehicle	3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41	_
		4. Line pressure test	AT-65	
		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166	[
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-266	
Transaxle overheats.		7. Oil pump	AT-294	_ [
Transaxie overneats.		8. Reverse clutch	AT-312	
		9. High clutch	AT-315	<u> </u>
	OFF vehicle	10. Brake band	AT-337	— — [
	Of a verificity	11. Forward clutch	AT-320	
		12. Overrun clutch	AT-320	_
		13. Low & reverse brake	AT-325	
		14. Torque converter	AT-277	
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61	
	OFF vehicle	2. Reverse clutch	AT-312	)
ATF shoots out during operation.		3. High clutch	AT-315	
White smoke emitted from exhaust		4. Brake band	AT-337	[
pipe during operation.	OFF Vehicle	5. Forward clutch	AT-320	
		6. Overrun clutch	AT-320	(
		7. Low & reverse brake	AT-325	
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61	[
		2. Torque converter	AT-277	
		3. Oil pump	AT-294	
Offensive smell at fluid charging pipe.		4. Reverse clutch	AT-312	
	OFF vehicle	5. High clutch	AT-315	
	OFF VEHICLE	6. Brake band	AT-337	
		7. Forward clutch	AT-320	(
		8. Overrun clutch	AT-320	
		9. Low & reverse brake	AT-325	[

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41
		2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-116, 201
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-267
Torque converter is not locked up	ON vehicle	4. Engine speed signal	AT-122
Torque converter is not locked up.		5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-109
		6. Line pressure test	AT-65
		7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-153
		8. Control valve assembly	AT-266
	OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	AT-277
		1. Fluid level	AT-61
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41
Torque converter clutch piston slip.	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
	ON VEHICLE	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-153
		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-266
	OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-277
Lock-up point is extremely high or low. AT-239	ON vehicle	1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41
		2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-116, 201
		3. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-153
		4. Control valve assembly	AT-266
		1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-41
		2. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-267
		3. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-116, 201
A/T does not shift to D <sub>4</sub> when driv-	ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
ing with overdrive control switch ON.		5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-189
OIV.		6. Control valve assembly	AT-266
		7. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-109
		8. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
	OFF vehicle	9. Brake band	AT-337
	Oi i veilicle	10. Overrun clutch	AT-320
		1. Fluid level	AT-61
		2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-153
Engine is stopped at R, D, 2 and 1 positions.	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177
•		4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
		5. Control valve assembly	AT-266

TCM Terminals and Reference Value



# **TCM Terminals and Reference Value PREPARATION**

NDAT0033

Measure voltage between each terminal and terminal 25 or 48 by following "TCM INSPECTION TABLE".

GI

MA

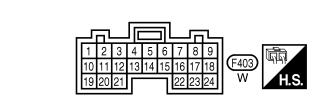
EM

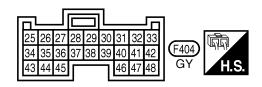
LC

EC

FE

# TCM HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT





ΑT

SU

AX

AAT346A

## **TCM INSPECTION TABLE**

NDAT0033S03

(Data are reference values.)

			(Data are reference	values.)		
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	C	Condition	Judgement standard	
1	G/R	Line pressure sole-		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V	- (
ı	G/K	noid valve		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less	_ [
2	Y/B	Line pressure sole- noid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V	-
2	1/6	(with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less	_ [
		Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V	- L
3	OR/L	clutch solenoid valve		When A/T does not perform lock-up.	1V or less	- (
5*	G/W	DT1		_	_	-
6*	W	DT2		_	_	-
7*	P/B	DT3		_	_	_
			CON	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage	-
10	LG	Power source	or <b>(GFF</b> )	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	1V or less	_

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	C	Condition	Judgement standard
11	Y/PU	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D <sub>1</sub> or D <sub>4</sub> .)	Battery voltage
	1/PU	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D <sub>2</sub> or D <sub>3</sub> .)	1V or less
40	V/C	Shift solenoid	E DE LA COLOR DE L	When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in $\mathrm{D_1}$ or $\mathrm{D_2}$ .)	Battery voltage
12	Y/G	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D <sub>3</sub> or D <sub>4</sub> .)	1V or less
13	L/OR	O/D OFF indicator		When setting overdrive control switch in OFF position.	1V or less
13	L/OR	lamp		When setting overdrive control switch in ON position.	Battery voltage
14*	GY/R	N position signal		When setting selector lever to P or N position.	1V or less
	GI/K	N position signal		When setting selector lever to other positions.	Approximately 5V
15*	G/B	OBD-II output		_	_
16	BR/Y	Closed throttle position switch		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	Battery voltage
16	BR/ f	(in throttle position switch)	(Con)	When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1V or less
17	R/W	Wide open throttle position switch (in throttle position		When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery voltage
		switch)		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1V or less
40	DAY	ASCD cruise		When ASCD cruise is being per- formed. ("CRUISE" lamp comes on.)	Battery voltage
18	R/Y	switch		When ASCD cruise is not being performed. ("CRUISE" lamp does not comes on.)	1V or less
19	LG	Power source		Same as No. 10	
20	OR/B	Overrun clutch		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage
20	CIVID	solenoid valve		When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	1V or less

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard
00	0/00	Overdrive control	CON	When setting overdrive control switch in ON position	Battery voltage
22	G/OR	switch		When setting overdrive control switch in OFF position	1V or less
24	LG/R	ASCD OD cut sig-		When "ACCEL" set switch on ASCD cruise is in D <sub>4</sub> position.	5 - 8V
24	EG/IX	nal		When "ACCEL" set switch on ASCD cruise is in D <sub>3</sub> position.	1V or less
25	B/R	Ground		_	_
26	L/B	PNP switch 1 posi-		When setting selector lever to 1 position.	Battery voltage
20	L/B	tion	Con	When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
27	L/Y	PNP switch 2 posi-		When setting selector lever to 2 position.	Battery voltage
21	L/1	tion		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
28	PU	Power source	Con	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	Battery voltage
		(Memory back-up)	or <b>OFF</b>	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage
29	W	Revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)		When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).	1V or more Voltage rises gradually in response to vehicle speed.
				When vehicle parks.	0V
30**	Y/R	Data link connector		_	_
31**	Y/B	Data link connector			_
32	BR	Throttle position sensor (Power source)	(LON)	_	4.5 - 5.5V
34	L/W	PNP switch D		When setting selector lever to D position.	Battery voltage
34	L/VV	position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
35	L/R	PNP switch R	(CON)	When setting selector lever to R position.	Battery voltage
JJ	L/IX	position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
36	L	PNP switch P or N		When setting selector lever to P or N position.	Battery voltage
50	_	position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	C	Condition	Judgement standard
00	0.004	Engine speed sig-	Con	When engine runs at idle speed.	Approximately 0.6V
39	G/W	nal		When engine runs at 4,000 rpm.	Approximately 1.6V
40	G/Y	Vehicle speed sensor		When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V
41	R/G	Throttle position sensor	(Con)	When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: Approxi- mately 0.5V Fully-open throttle: Approxi- mately 4V
42	B/Y	Throttle position sensor (Ground)		_	_
47	SB	SB A/T fluid temperature sensor	Pa	When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	Approximately 1.5V
71				When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	Approximately 0.5V
48	B/R	Ground		_	_

<sup>\*:</sup> These terminals are connected to the ECM.

<sup>\*\*:</sup> These terminals are connected to the Data link connector for CONSULT-II.

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

#### Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN NDAT0034 AT-MAIN-01 GI **IGNITION SWITCH BATTERY** ON or START Refer to "EL-POWER". MA 10A : Detectable line for DTC 30 : Non-detectable line for DTC EM LC EC LG ΑT 19 28 10 TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) MEMORY B/U VIGN VIGN AX(F403), (F404) GND **GND** 25 SU 48 B/R B/R BR B/R ST 10 B/R 8A B/R RS (F12) (F201) BT B/R ■ В HA (F212) SC Refer to the following. EL (F12), (F201) SUPER MULTIPLE JUNCTION (SMJ) **O** 5 6 7

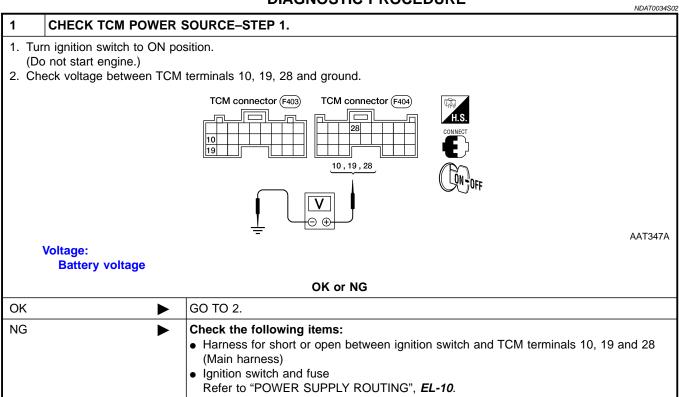
WAT054

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN (Cont'd)

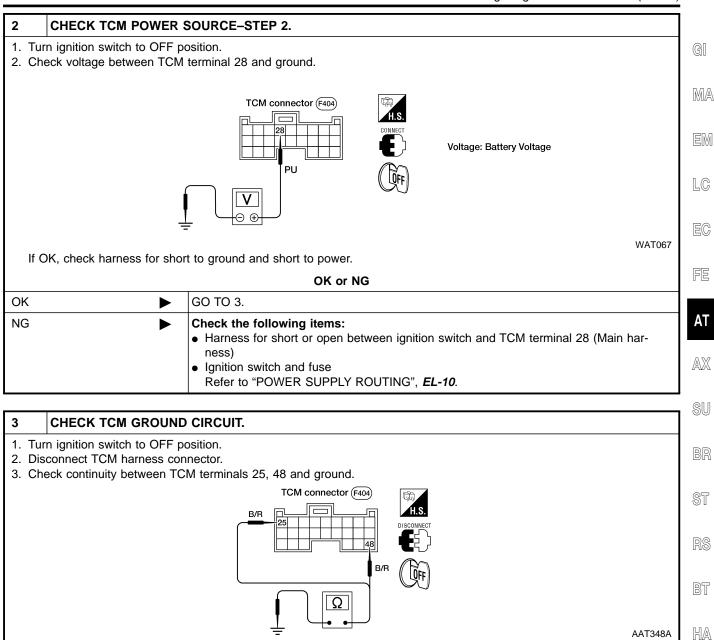
			TCM TERMINALS	AND REFERENCE VALUE	NDAT0034S01
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
			Con	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage
10	LG	Power source	or <b>(F</b> )	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	1V or less
19	LG	Power source	Same as No. 10		
25	B/R	Ground	_		_
28	PU	Power source (Memory back-up)	or or	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	Battery voltage
		(метогу раск-ир)	(DFF)	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage
48	B/R	Ground		_	_

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**



#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN (Cont'd)



SC

OK or NG

Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

Continuity should exist.

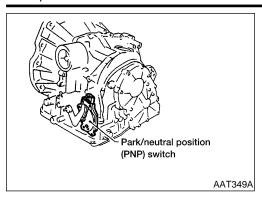
OK

NG

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

**INSPECTION END** 

#### Description



# **Description**

- The park/neutral position (PNP) switch includes a transmission range switch.
- The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NDAT0035S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition	Judgement standard
26	L/B	PNP switch 1 position	When setting selector lever to 1 position.	Battery voltage
20	L/B		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
27	L/Y	PNP switch 2	When setting selector lever to 2 position.	Battery voltage
21	L/ f	position	When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
	L/W	PNP switch D	When setting selector lever to D position.	Battery voltage
34	L/VV	position	When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
25	PNP switch R		When setting selector lever to R position.	Battery voltage
35	L/R	position	When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
		L PNP switch P or N position	When setting selector lever to P or N position.	Battery voltage
36	_ L		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NDAT0035S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
: PNP SW/CIRC	TCM does not receive the correct voltage	Harness or connectors
	signal from the switch based on the gear	(The park/neutral position (PNP) switch circuit is open or shorted.)
: MIL Code No. 1101	position.	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch

Description (Cont'd)

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
FUNCTION TEST	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
	SAT617J

#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

**CAUTION:** 

=NDAT0035S03

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.3V

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON or OFF)

#### **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

MA

GI

LC

FE

ΑT

SU

ST

BT

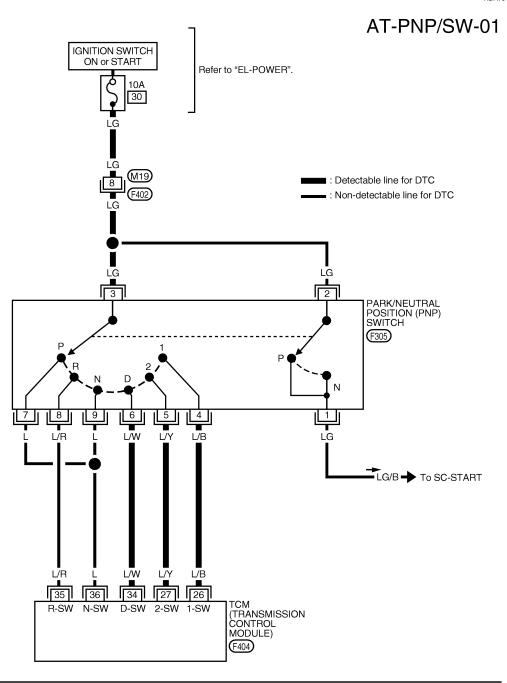
HA

SC

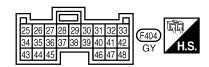
EL

# Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW

NDAT0197







(F402)

**Diagnostic Procedure** 

Diagnostic Procedure

NDAT0036

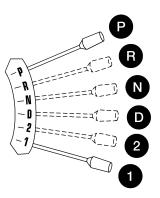
#### CHECK PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II) GI (P) With CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. MA (Do not start engine.) 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 3. Read out P, R, N, D, 2 and 1 position switches moving selector lever to each position. Check the signal of the selector lever position is indicated properly. DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION A/T **ENGINE** FE SAT580J DATA MONITOR MONITORING PN POSI SW R POSITION SW OFF SU D POSITION SW OFF 2 POSITION SW ON 1 POSITION SW OFF SAT701J OK or NG OK GO TO 3. NG Check the following items: • Park/neutral position (PNP) switch BT Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-108. • Harness for short or open between ignition switch and park/neutral position (PNP) switch (Main harness) HA • Harness for short or open between park/neutral position (PNP) switch and TCM (Main harness) Ignition switch and fuse SC Refer to "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING", EL-10.

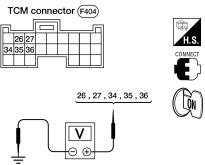
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

## 2 CHECK PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)

#### Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 26, 27, 34, 35, 36 and ground while moving selector lever through each position.





AAT350A

#### Voltage:

**B:** Battery voltage

0: 0V

Lever position	Terminal No.				
	36	35	34	27	26
P, N	В	0	0	0	0
R	0	В	0	0	0
D	0	0	В	0	0
2	0	0	0	В	0
1	0	0	0	0	В

MTBL0119

OI	•	or	Ν	ദ
v	•	or	14	u

ОК	<b>•</b>	GO TO 3.
NG	•	Check the following items:  Park/neutral position (PNP) switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-108.  Harness for short or open between ignition switch and park/neutral position (PNP) switch (Main harness)  Harness for short or open between park/neutral position (PNP) switch and TCM (Main harness)  Ignition switch and fuse Refer to "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING", <i>EL-10</i> .

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

3	CHECK DTC				
Perfo	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-103.				
	OK or NG				
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	EN		

LC

EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

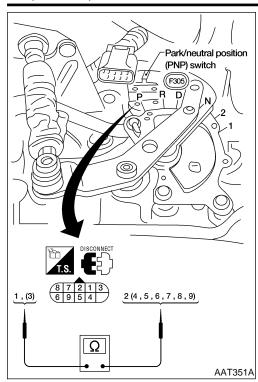
BT

HA

SC

EL

#### Component Inspection



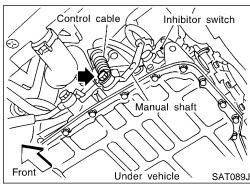
# Component Inspection PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

=NDAT0037

NDAT0037S01

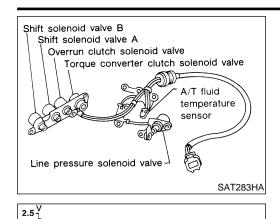
1. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through each position.

Lever position	Terminal No.		
Р	3 — 7	1 — 2	
R	3 — 8		
N	3 — 9	1 — 2	
D	3 — 6		
2	3 — 5		
1	3 — 4		



- 2. If NG, check again with manual control cable disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.
- 3. If OK on step 2, adjust manual control cable. Refer to AT-268.
- 4. If NG on step 2, remove park/neutral position (PNP) switch from A/T and check continuity of park/neutral position (PNP) switch terminals. Refer to step 1.
- 5. If OK on step 4, adjust park/neutral position (PNP) switch. Refer to AT-267.
- 6. If NG on step 4, replace park/neutral position (PNP) switch.

Description



2.0 1.5

0.5

# **Description**

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

GI

MA

EM

LC

FE

AX

SU

# CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR **MODE**

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

-40 -20 0 20 40 60 80 100 120 140 160 (-40) (-4) (32)(68)(104)(140)(176)(212)(248)(284)(320)

NDAT0038S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)] ↓ Hot [80°C (176°F)]	Approximately 1.5V ↓ Approximately 0.5V	ST

## TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NDAT003

38S02	R

BT

HA

SC

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
42	B/Y	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	_		_
47	SB	A/T fluid tem-	Con	When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	Approximately 1.5V
47	36	perature sensor		When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	Approximately 0.5V

# ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NDAT0038S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
(E): ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC		Harness or connectors	
	TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	
: MIL Code No. 1208	· ·	A/T fluid temperature sensor	

Description (Cont'd)

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
FUNCTION TEST	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
	SAT617J

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

NDAT0038S04

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- (P) With CONSULT-II
- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)

CMPS-RPM (REF): 450 rpm or more

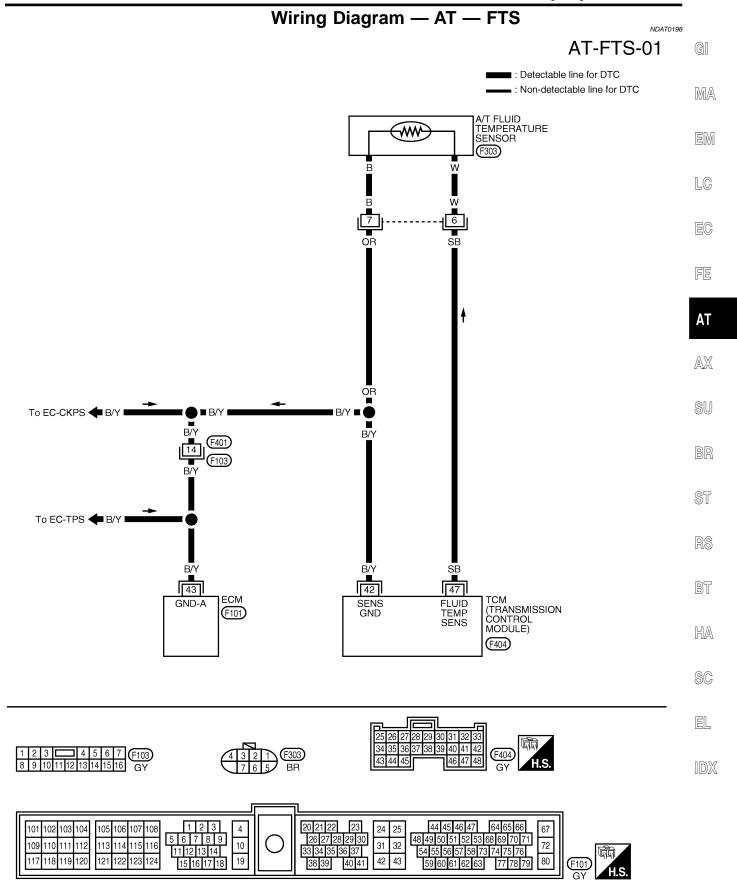
VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS

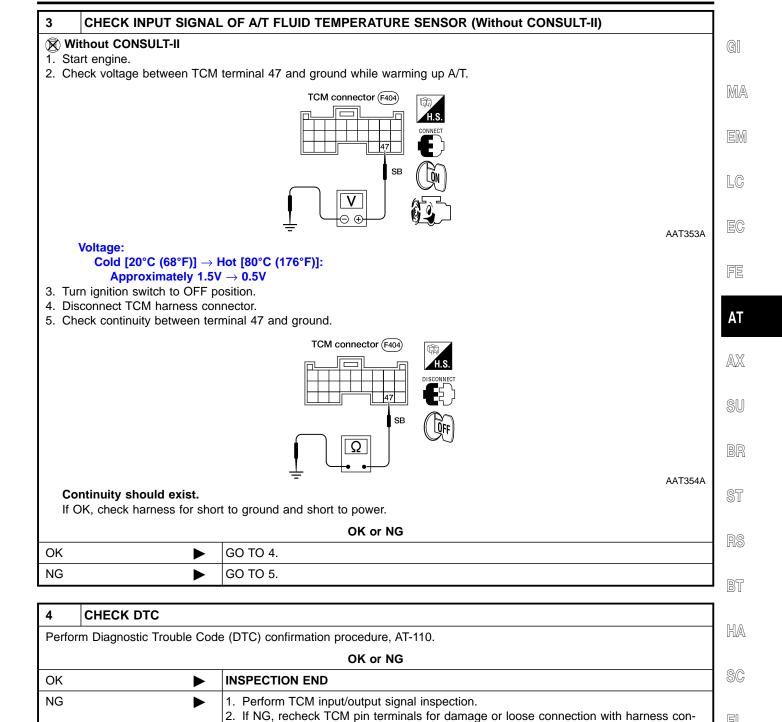


Diagnostic Procedure

	Diagnostic Procedure				
1	INSPECTION START		NEATOOS		
Do you	ı have CONSULT-II?				
		Yes or No			
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.			
No	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.			

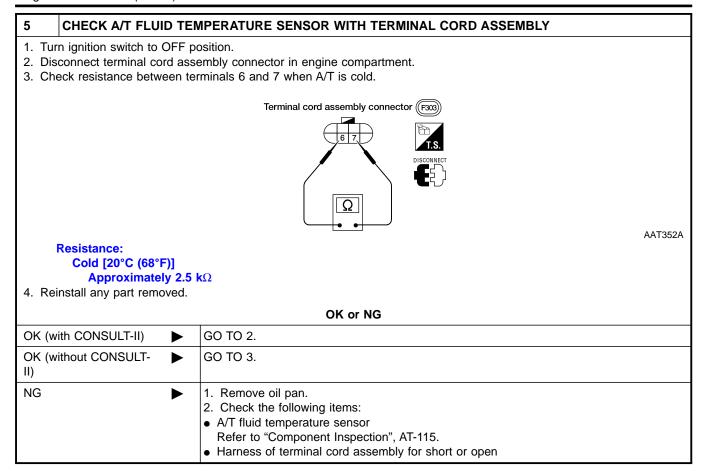
2 CHECK IN	PUT SIGNAL OF A/T FLUII	D TEMPERATURE SEN	SOR (With CONSULT-II)
With CONSUL 1. Start engine. 2. Select "ECU IN	<b>T-II</b> PUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MOI	NITOR" mode for "A/T" w	ith CONSULT-II.
		DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	1
		A/T	
		ENGINE	
			1
			1
			1
			1
			1
0. Deed end the con-	-lu4 "ELLUD TEMP OE"		SAT580J
3. Read out the va	alue of "FLUID TEMP SE".		_
		DATA MONITOR	
		MONITORING	
		VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h	
		VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h	
		THRTL POS SEN XXX V	
		FLUID TEMP SE XXX V	
		BATTERY VOLT XXX V	
			SAT614J
	$^{\circ}$ C (68°F)] $ ightarrow$ Hot [80°C (176° ximately 1.5V $ ightarrow$ 0.5V	F)]:	
		OK or NG	
ОК	<b>▶</b> GO TO 4.		
NG	▶ GO TO 5.		

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

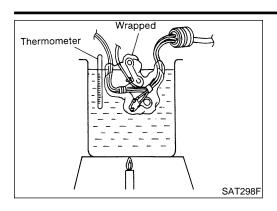


nector.

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



Component Inspection



# Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

=NDAT0040

NDAT0040S01

- For removal, refer to AT-266.
- Check resistance between two terminals while changing temperature as shown at left.

MA

GI

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance
20 (68)	Approximately 2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	Approximately 0.3 kΩ

\_\_\_\_

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

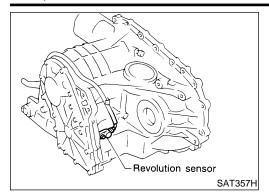
BT

HA

SC

EL

Description



# **Description**

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the idler gear parking pawl lock goes and account ing pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

## TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NDAT0041S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
29	w	Revolution sen- sor (Measure in AC range)		When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).	1V or more Voltage rises gradually in response to vehicle speed.
				When vehicle parks.	0V
42	B/Y	Throttle position sensor (Ground)		_	_

# ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

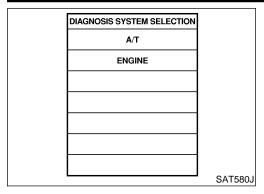
NDAT0041S02

		NDA10041302	
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
🖹 : VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT		Harness or connectors	
	TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	
: MIL Code No. 1102		Revolution sensor	

Description (Cont'd)

NDAT0041S03

GI



_		
	DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
	WORK SUPPORT	
	SELF DIAGNOSIS	
	DATA MONITOR	
	DTC WORK SUPPORT	
	TCM PART NUMBER	
L		SAT587J

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
FUNCTION TEST	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
	SAT617J

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

 Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE·A/T" value in response to "VHCL/S SE·MTR" value increase. If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-202.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

3) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

4) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-119.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

5) Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

CMPS-RPM (REF): 3,500 rpm or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

ΑT

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

d HA s

SC

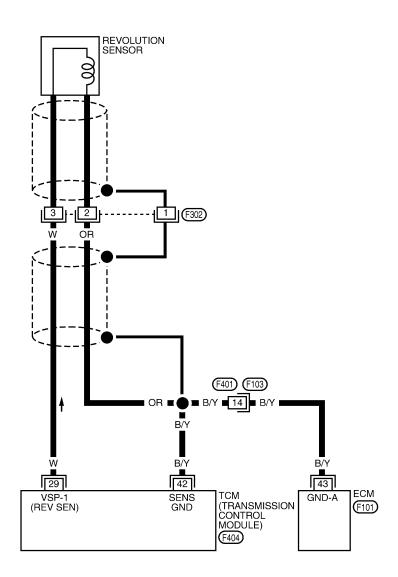
EL

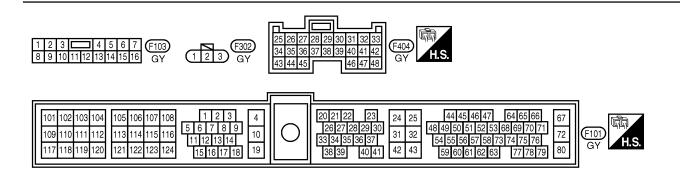
# Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T

NDAT0199

# AT-VSSAT-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC





Diagnostic Procedure

BT

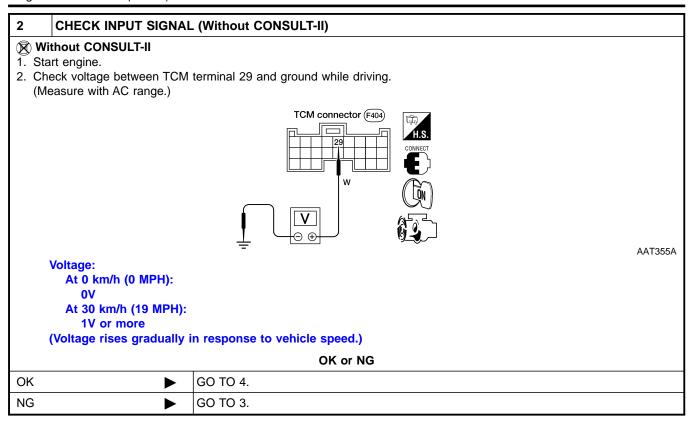
HA

SC

EL

Diagnostic Procedure	NDAT0042	
1 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (With CONSULT-II)		GI
With CONSULT-II		
<ol> <li>Start engine.</li> <li>Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.</li> </ol>		MA
DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION		
A/T		EM
ENGINE		
		LC
		EG
3. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE·A/T" while driving.	SAT580J	FE
Check the value changes according to driving speed.		ΛТ
DATA MONITOR		AT
MONITORING		AX
VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h		
VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h		SU
THRTL POS SEN XXX V		00
FLUID TEMP SE XXX V		BR
BATTERY VOLT XXX V		וושו
	SAT614J	ST
OK or NG		
OK		RS
NG GO TO 3.		1 10

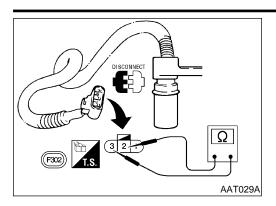
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



3	CHECK REVOLU	TION	SENSOR		
Refer	Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-121.				
	OK or NG				
OK (w	ith CONSULT-II)	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 1.		
OK (w	OK (without CONSULT- GO TO 2.				
NG		<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace revolution sensor.		

4	CHECK DTC	
Perfori	m Diagnostic Trouble Code	e (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-117.
		OK or NG
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>

Component Inspection



# Component Inspection REVOLUTION SENSOR

=NDAT0043

NDAT0043S02

• For removal, refer to AT-267.

• Check resistance between terminals 1, 2 and 3.

Terminal No.	Resistance
2 - 3	500 - 650Ω
1 - 2	No continuity
1 - 3	No continuity

MA

GI

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

# **Description**

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

NDAT0044

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NDAT0044S01

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
39	0.004	Engine speed	CON	When engine runs at idle speed.	Approximately 0.6V
39	G/W	signal		When engine runs at 4,000 rpm.	Approximately 1.6V

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NDAT0044S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
🖹 : ENGINE SPEED SIG		
	TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from ECM.	<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)</li> </ul>
: MIL Code No. 1207		,

# DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION A/T ENGINE SAT580J

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

NDAT0044S03

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTF:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

# DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION WORK SUPPORT SELF DIAGNOSIS DATA MONITOR FUNCTION TEST DTC WORK SUPPORT SAT617J

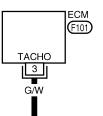
# Wiring Diagram — AT — ENGSS

NDAT0200

# AT-ENGSS-01

■ : Detectable line for DTC

MA : Non-detectable line for DTC



G/W 21 G/W G/W G/W

G/W 39

ENG

(F104) (M42)

(F402)

TCM

(F404)

(TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)

LC

EM

GI

EC

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

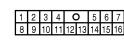
HA

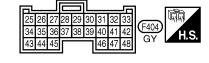
SC

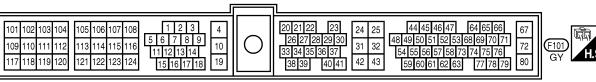
EL











AAT277A

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

VDAT004

			NDA100		
1	CHECK DTC WI	TH ECI	М		
Perfo	Perform diagnostic test mode II (self-diagnostic results) for engine control. Check ignition signal circuit condition.				
			OK or NG		
OK (	with CONSULT-II)	<b></b>	GO TO 2.		
OK ( II)	without CONSULT-	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.		
NG		<b>&gt;</b>	Check ignition signal circuit for engine control. Refer to "DTC P1320 Ignition Signal", <i>EC-425</i> .		

2 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL	(With CONSULT-II)
<ul><li>With CONSULT-II</li><li>Start engine.</li><li>Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS"</li></ul>	in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
	DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION
	A/T
	ENGINE
	SAT580J
<ol><li>Read out the value of "ENGINE Check engine speed changes a</li></ol>	
Chook origino opoca changes t	
	DATA MONITOR
	MONITORING
	ENGINE SPEED XXX rpm
	TURBINE REV XXX rpm
	OVERDRIVE SW ON
	PN POSI SW OFF
	R POSITION SW OFF
	SAT645J
	OK or NG
OK • C	GO TO 4.
	Check the following items:
	Harness for short or open between TCM and ECM
	Resistor and ignition coil

# DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

GI

MA

LC

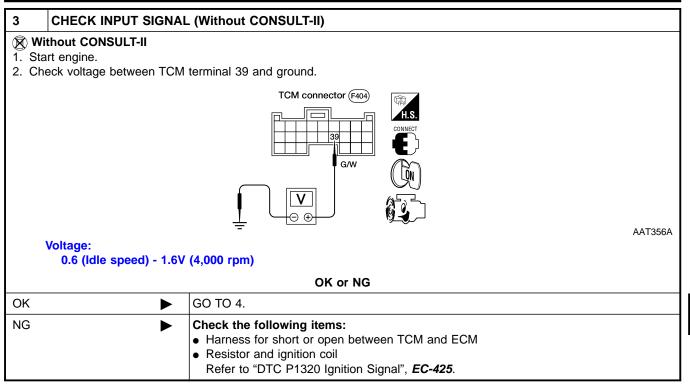
EC

BT

HA

SC

EL



4	CHECK DTC		SL
Perfo	rm Diagnostic Trouble Co	de (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-122.	1
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	1
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	ST

# **Description**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into first gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NDAT0046S01

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
44	Y/PU	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in $D_1$ or $D_4$ .)	Battery voltage
11	1/20	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D <sub>2</sub> or D <sub>3</sub> .)	1V or less
40	V/0	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D <sub>1</sub> or D <sub>2</sub> .)	Battery voltage
12	Y/G	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate.  (When driving in D <sub>3</sub> or D <sub>4</sub> .)	1V or less

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

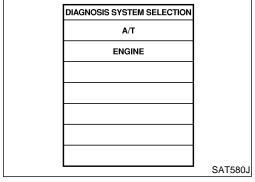
C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (1st) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunc-

This malfunction will be caused when either shift solenoid valve A is stuck open or shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

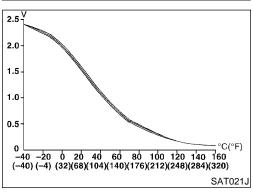
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck open	2*	2	3	3
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open	4*	3	3	4

<sup>\*:</sup> P0731 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	_
(E): A/T 1ST GR FNCTN		Shift solenoid valve A	GI
⑤ : P0731	A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	Shift solenoid valve B     Each clutch	
: MIL Code No. 1103	]	Hydraulic control circuit	MA



DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
TCM PART NUMBER	
	SAT587J



# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

 Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

#### **TESTING CONDITION:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Start engine and select "ECU INPUT SIGNAL" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

#### FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

S) Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".

 Accelerate vehicle to 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

- Check that "GEAR" shows "2" after releasing pedal.
- Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-130. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to the
- Check that "GEAR" shows "1" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAGNOSIS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0731 is shown, refer to applicable

- "

ΑT

LC

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

B@

BT

HA

SC

96

EL

 $\mathbb{D}\mathbb{X}$ 

following step.

## "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

- 6) Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0731 exists.	$2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3$
Mailunction for P0731 exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

- 8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-130. Refer to shift schedule, AT-365.
- **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

SHIFT SOL A

11

Y/PU

F303

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

# Wiring Diagram — AT — 1ST

SHIFT SOL B

12

Y/G

TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)

(F403)

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

NDAT0201

# AT-1STSIG-01

GI

■ : Detectable line for DTC

MA

: Non-detectable line for DTC

EM

LC

EC

FE

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

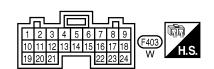
BT

HA

SC

EL





# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NDAT0047

#### 1 CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-266.
- 2. Check shift solenoid valve operation.
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B

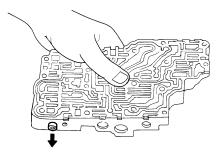
Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-131.

#### OK or NG

OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

# 2 CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-298.
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.



SAT367H

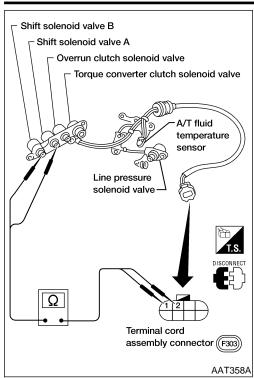
#### OK or NG

OK ▶	GO TO 3.
NG •	Repair control valve assembly.

3	CHECK DTC				
Perfo	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-127.				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	<b>•</b>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.			

# DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION

#### Component Inspection



# **Component Inspection** SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A AND B

For removal, refer to AT-266.

# =NDAT0048

# NDAT0048S01

# **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between two terminals.

11004000101

Solenoid valve	Termir	nal No.	Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	2		20 - 40Ω
Shift solenoid valve B	1	Ground	20 - 4052



EM



EC



# **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.









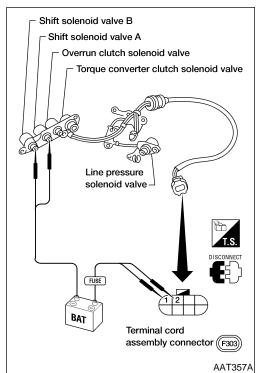












# **Description**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into second gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NDAT0049S01

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
12	Y/G	Shift solenoid	When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in $D_1$ or $D_2$ .)	Battery voltage	
12	1/G	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D <sub>3</sub> or D <sub>4</sub> .)	1V or less

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

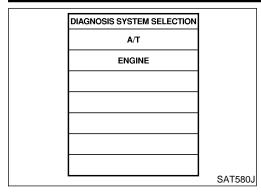
C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (2nd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

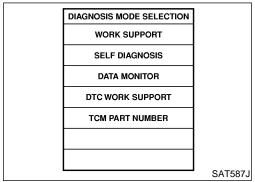
This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

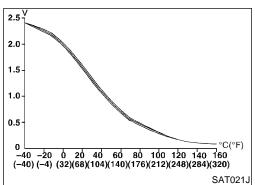
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open	4	3*	3	4

<sup>\*:</sup> P0732 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
(E): A/T 2ND GR FNCTN		Shift solenoid valve B
	A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	Each clutch
: MIL Code No. 1104		Hydraulic control circuit







# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

MA

NDAT0049S03

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

LC

GI

#### **TESTING CONDITION:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

Start engine and select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm AX up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT"

mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START". Accelerate vehicle to 57 to 62 km/h (35 to 39 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

ST

Check that "GEAR" shows "3" or "4" after releasing pedal.

Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 57 to 62 km/h (35 to 39 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

181

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-136.

HA

If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.

Check that "GEAR" shows "2" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.

SC

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAGNOSIS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0732 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

Stop vehicle.

Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
No malfunction exists	$1 \to 2 \to 3 \to 4$
Malfunction for P0732 exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".)

Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-136. Refer to shift schedule, AT-365.

**With GST** 

Follow procedure "With CONSULT-II".

# DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

SHIFT SOL B

12

Y/G

Y/G F303

> SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

Wiring Diagram — AT — 2ND

# Wiring Diagram — AT — 2ND

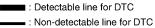
TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)

F403

NDAT0202

# AT-2NDSIG-01

**1** GI



MA



LG

EC FE

. -

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC









# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NDAT0050

- 1 CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE
- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-266.
- 2. Check shift solenoid valve operation.
- Shift solenoid valve B

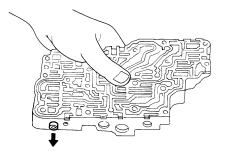
Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-137.

OK or NG

OK		GO TO 2.
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

## 2 CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-298.
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.



SAT367H

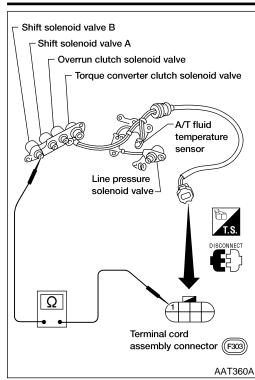
OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ►	Repair control valve assembly.

3	CHECK DTC		
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-133.		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	

# DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

#### Component Inspection



# **Component Inspection** SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

For removal, refer to AT-266.

#### =NDAT0051



## **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between two terminals.

NDAT0051S0101

Solenoid valve	Termir	Resistance (Approx.)	
Shift solenoid valve B	1	Ground	20 - 40Ω









# **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



SU







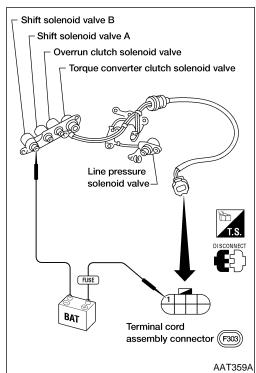












# **Description**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into third gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning servo piston or brake band, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NDAT0052S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Condition		Judgement standard
44	V/DII	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D <sub>1</sub> or D <sub>4</sub> .)	Battery voltage		
11	Y/PU	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D <sub>2</sub> or D <sub>3</sub> .)	1V or less		

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

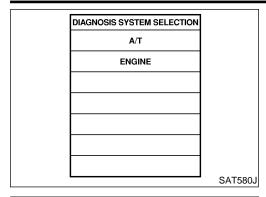
C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (3rd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunc-

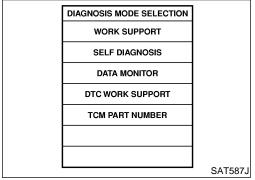
This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve A is stuck closed.

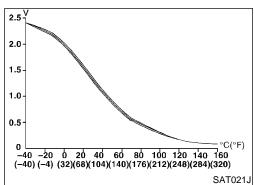
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck closed	1	1	4*	4

<sup>\*:</sup> P0733 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
🖺 : A/T 3RD GR FNCTN		Shift solenoid valve A
	A/I cannot be shifted to the 3rd gear	Each clutch
: MIL Code No. 1105		Hydraulic control circuit







## DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NDAT0052S03

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.



GI

#### **TESTING CONDITION:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy

LC

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) With CONSULT-II

Start engine and select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

#### FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm AX up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".

Accelerate vehicle to 70 to 85 km/h (43 to 53 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal com-

pletely. THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

Check that "GEAR" shows "4" after releasing pedal.

Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 3.5/8 - 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 70 to 85 km/h (43 to 53 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COM-PLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

181

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-142.

If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.

HA

Check that "GEAR" shows "3" when depressing accelerator pedal with 3.5/8 - 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAGNOSIS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0733 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

- Stop vehicle.
- Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4
No malfunction exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0733 exists.	$1 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 4$

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer

to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-142. Refer to shift schedule, AT-365.

# **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

# DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

SHIFT SOL A

11

Y/PU

Y/PU 2 F303 G

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

Wiring Diagram — AT — 3RD

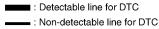
# Wiring Diagram — AT — 3RD

TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)

F403

NDAT0203

# AT-3RDSIG-01



MA

: Non-detectable line for DTC

LC

EM

GI

EC

FE

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

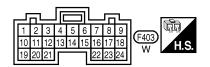
HA

SC









# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NDAT0053

- 1 CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE
- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-266.
- 2. Check shift solenoid valve operation.
- Shift solenoid valve A

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-143.

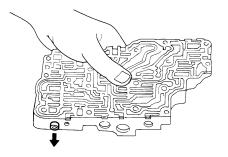
OK or NG

ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.
NC		Donoir or r

NG Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

# 2 CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-298.
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.



SAT367H

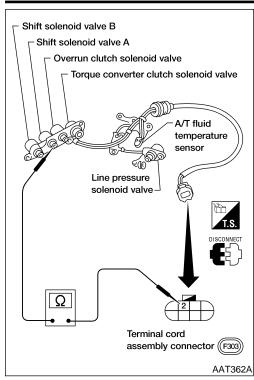
OK	۸r	NG
UN	UI	ING

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ▶	Repair control valve assembly.

3	CHECK DTC			
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-139.				
OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.		

# DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

#### Component Inspection



# **Component Inspection** SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

For removal, refer to AT-266.

#### =NDAT0054

NDAT0054S01

# **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between two terminals.

NDAT0054S0101

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	2	Ground	20 - 40Ω



FE

# **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



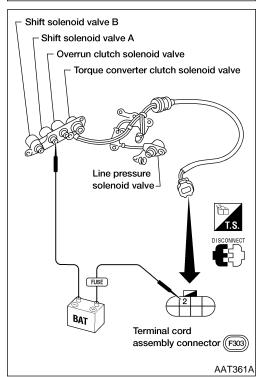


ST

BT

HA

SC



# **Description**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in  $\stackrel{\scriptscriptstyle{NDAT0055}}{\text{TCM}}$ self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

# **CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR** MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NDAT0055S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification	
Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve duty	Lock-up OFF ↓ Lock-up ON	Approximately 4%  ↓ Approximately 94%	
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure)  ↓  Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24% ↓ Approximately 95%	

## TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NDAT0055S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
1 G/R	C/P	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V
	solenoid valve	(ON)	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less	
2	Line pressure solenoid valve	Line pressure solenoid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V
2 Y/B	176	(with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
11   Y/PII	Shift solenoid valve A		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in $D_1$ or $D_4$ .)	Battery voltage	
			When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D <sub>2</sub> or D <sub>3</sub> .)	1V or less	
12 Y/G	VIC	Y/G Shift solenoid valve B		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D <sub>1</sub> or D <sub>2</sub> .)	Battery voltage
	r/G			When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D <sub>3</sub> or D <sub>4</sub> .)	1V or less

### DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

Description (Cont'd)

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC LOGIC

470055000

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

e Gl

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

MA

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

MU/A)

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

EM

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed	1	2	2	1*

EC

ΑT

FE

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
(E): A/T 4TH GR FNCTN		<ul><li>Shift solenoid valve A</li><li>Shift solenoid valve B</li></ul>	
\ <del>\</del>	A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	Overrun clutch solenoid valve     Line pressure solenoid valve     Each clutch	
: MIL Code No. 1106		Hydraulic control circuit     Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	

/\\ \\ \\

SU

ST

RS

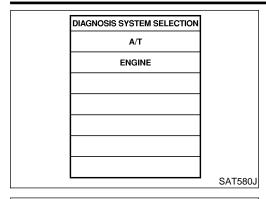
BT

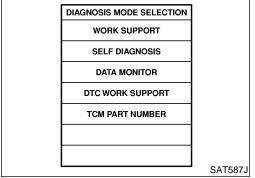
HA

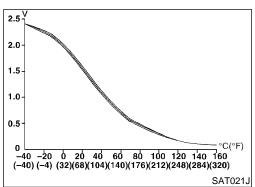
SC

EL

<sup>\*:</sup> P0734 is detected.







# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

NDAT0055S04

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

### **TESTING CONDITION:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "ECU INPUT SIGNAL" in "DATA MONI-TOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

### FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- 3) Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 42 to 52 km/h (26 to 32 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 5.5/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

- Check that "GEAR" shows "3" after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 1.0/8 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 42 to 52 km/h (26 to 32 MPH) until "TESTING" has turned to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-149. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.
- Check that "GEAR" shows "4" when depressing accelerator pedal with 1.0/8 - 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAGNOSIS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0734 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

### DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

Description (Cont'd)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4
Malfunction for P0734 exists.	$1 \to 2 \to 2 \to 1$

GI

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer  $$\mathbb{M} $$  to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-149. Refer to shift schedule, AT-365.

**With GST** 

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

EM

LC

EC

FE

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

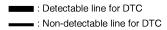
SC

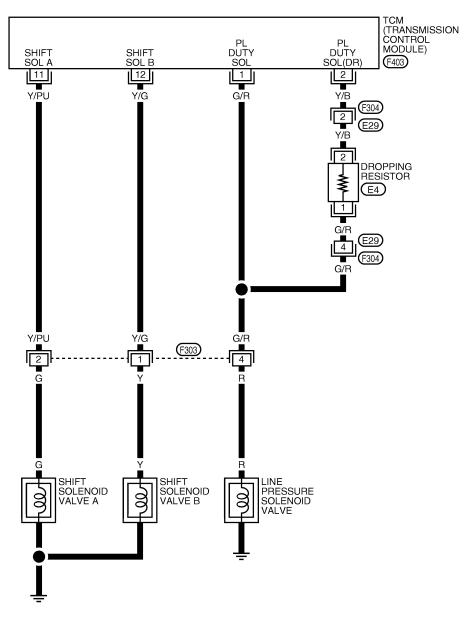
EL

### Wiring Diagram — AT — 4TH

NDAT0204

AT-4THSIG-01

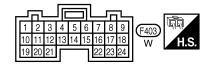




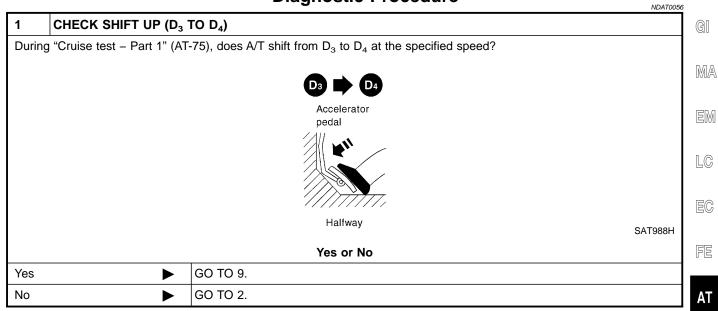












2	CHECK LINE PRESSU	E		
Perform line pressure test. Refer to AT-65.				
		OK or NG		
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 3.		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 6.		

3	CHECK SOLENOID VAI	LVES		
Remove control valve assembly.     Refer to AT-266.      Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-152.				
	OK or NG			
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 4.		
NG	NG Replace solenoid valve assembly.			

HA SC

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

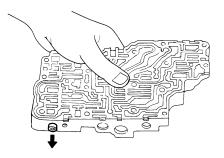
EL

### DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

### 4 CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-298.
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.



SAT367H

OK	or	NG
----	----	----

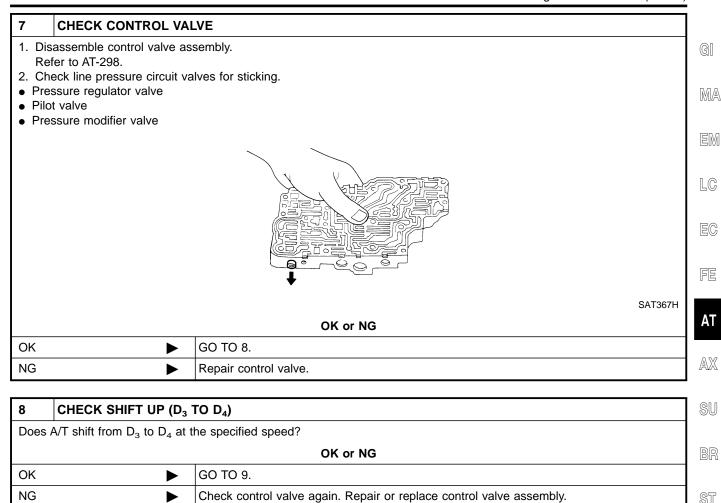
OK •	GO TO 5.
NG ▶	Repair control valve.

5	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )			
Does /	Does A/T shift from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 9.			
NG	<b>•</b>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.		

6	CHECK LINE PRESSU	RE SOLENOID VALVE			
Ref	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly.     Refer to AT-266.</li> <li>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-298.</li> </ol>				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 7.				
NG	NG Replace solenoid valve assembly.				

### DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



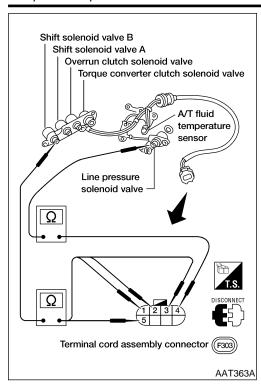
9	9 CHECK DTC				
Perf	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-146.				
OK or NG					
ОК	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END			

BT

HA

SC

EL



### **Component Inspection SOLENOID VALVES**

=NDAT0057

NDAT0057S01

For removal, refer to AT-266.

### **Resistance Check**

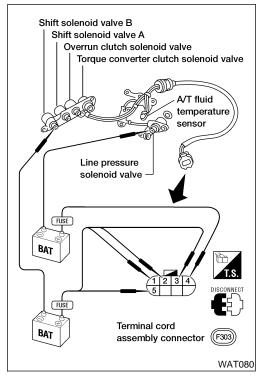
Check resistance between two terminals.

NDAT0057S0101

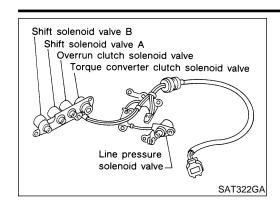
Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	2		20 - 40Ω
Shift solenoid valve B	1	Ground	20 - 4052
Line pressure solenoid valve	4		2.5 - 5Ω

### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



Description



### **Description**

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in  $D_4$ , by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Lock-up piston operation will then be controlled.

Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.

When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 2/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

MA

LC

### **CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR** MODE NDAT0058S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item Condition Specification Lock-up OFF Approximately 4% Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty Lock-up ON Approximately 94%

FE

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NDAT0058S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
3	OR/L	Torque converter clutch solenoid		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3	OK/L	valve		When A/T does not perform lock-up.	1V or less

# SU

		NEATOGGGGG	
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	ı
( : TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop	Harness or connectors	
	when it tries to operate the solenoid	(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)	ļ
(NOS): MIL Code No. 1204	valve.	T/C clutch solenoid valve	

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NDAT0058S03

HA

BT

SC

EL

Description (Cont'd)

DIA	AGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
	A/T	
	ENGINE	
		SAT580J

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
FUNCTION TEST	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
	SAT617J

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CON-SULT-II and wait at least 1 second.

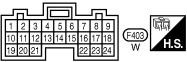
### **With GST**

Follow procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV

# Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV NDAT0205 AT-TCV-01 GI TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) MA ■ : Detectable line for DTC : Non-detectable line for DTC DUTY SOL (F403) 3 EM OR/L LC EC FE $\mathsf{AT}$ AXSU 5 F303 BR ST TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE RS BT HA SC EL





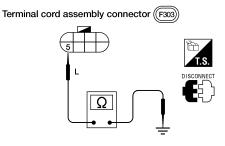
### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NDAT0059

AAT365A

### 1 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 5 and ground.



Resistance:  $10 - 16\Omega$ 

OK or NG

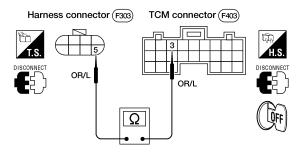
OK

GO TO 2.

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-266.
2. Check the following items:
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-157.
Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

### 2 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between terminal 5 and TCM harness connector terminal 3.



AAT366A

### Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

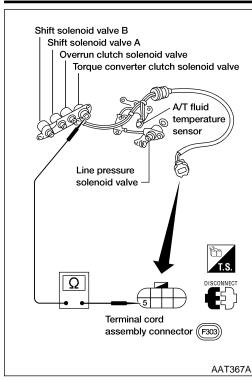
4. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# 3 CHECK DTC Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-154. OK or NG OK INSPECTION END 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

Component Inspection



## **Component Inspection** TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

For removal, refer to AT-266.

### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between two terminals.

NDAT0060S0101 MA

Solenoid valve Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	5	Ground	10 - 16Ω



EM





AX

SU

### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.









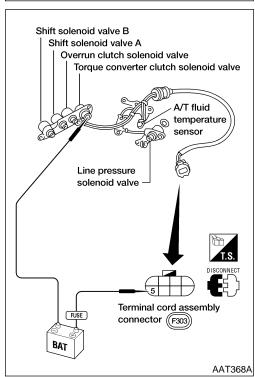












### **Description**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NDAT0061S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve duty	Lock-up OFF ↓ Lock-up ON	Approximately 4% ↓ Approximately 94%

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NDAT0061S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
1	G/R	Line pressure after warming up engine.		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V
'	G/K	solenoid valve	I/ I DM II	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
2	Y/B	Line pressure solenoid valve	X 2'	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V
2	1/6	(with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
2	OP //	Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3 OR/L clutch s	clutch solenoid valve		When A/T does not perform lock-up.	1V or less	

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4

Description (Cont'd)

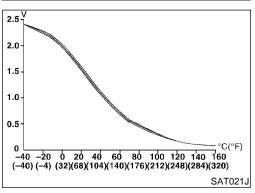
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed	1	2	2	1*

\*: P0744 is detected.

		MA
Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	0002 4
	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	EM
	Each clutch	
- ca c. ca c good.	Hydraulic control circuit	LC
	Malfunction is detected when  A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.	A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electri-

DIA	GNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTIO	N
	A/T	
	ENGINE	
		1
		1
		1
		1
		SAT580J

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
TCM PART NUMBER	
	SAT587J



# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

ND ATOOCA CO.A

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (II) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
  - Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive vehicle to decrease voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase voltage (cool down the fluid).

- 3) Select "TCC S/V FNCTN P0744" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to more than 80 km/h (50 MPH) and maintain the following condition continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.)

THROTTLE POSI: 1.0/8 - 2.0/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

TCC S/V DUTY: More than 94%

VHCL/S SE-A/T: Constant speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH)

- Check that "GEAR" shows "4".
- For shift schedule, refer to SDS, AT-365.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAGNOSIS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-161. Refer to shift schedule, AT-365.

### With GST

Follow procedure "With CONSULT-II".

ΑT

FE

GI

SU

AX

BR

110

BT

HA

SC

00

EL

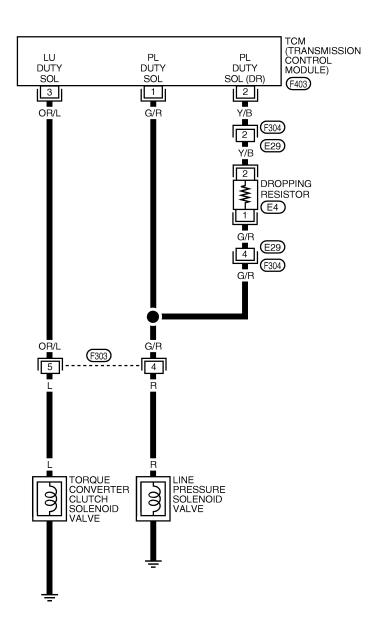
אשו

### Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG

NDAT0206

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC

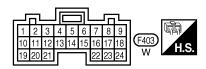
AT-TCCSIG-01









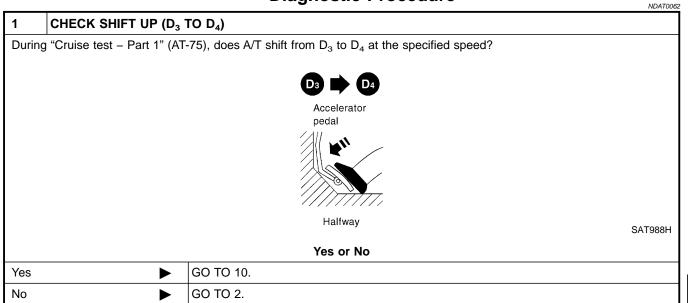


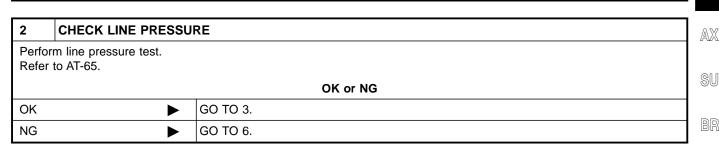
GI

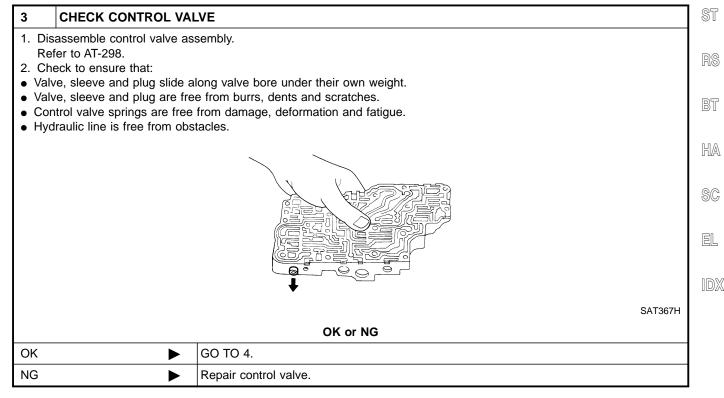
MA

FE









Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )				
Does /	Does A/T shift from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?				
	OK or NG				
ОК	OK ▶ GO TO 5.				
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.			

5	5 CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-159.				
	OK or NG				
ОК	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 10.Check for proper lock-up.			

6	CHECK LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE					
Ref 2. Che	Remove control valve assembly.     Refer to AT-266.     Check line pressure solenoid valve operation.     Refer to AT-165.					
	OK or NG					
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 7.					
NG	NG Replace solenoid valve assembly.					

# To CHECK CONTROL VALVE 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-298. 2. Check line pressure circuit valves for sticking. Pressure regulator valve Pilot valve Pressure modifier valve OK or NG OK GO TO 8. Repair control valve.

8	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )				
Does A/T shift from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?					
	OK or NG				
ОК	OK ▶ GO TO 9.				
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.			

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

GI

MA

EM

LC

SU

BR

ST

RS

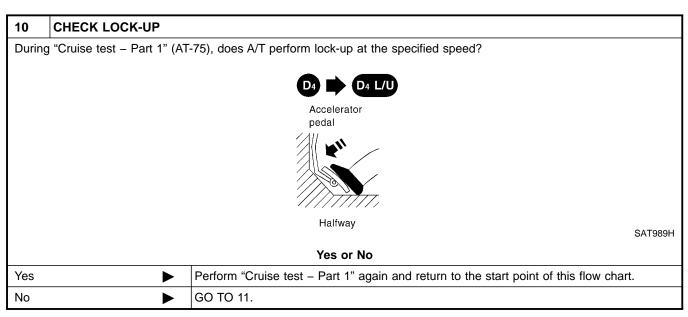
BT

HA

SC

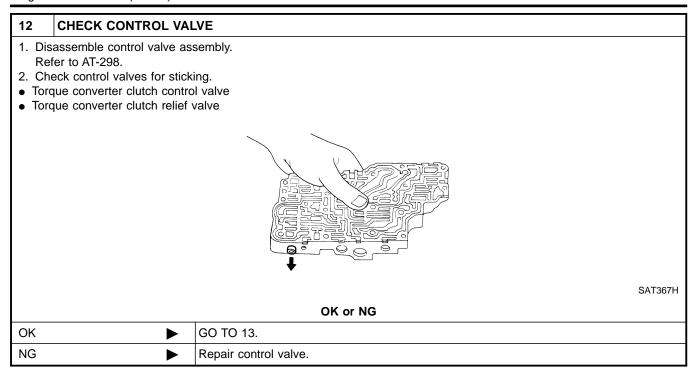
EL

9	CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-159.				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 10.Check for proper lock-up.			



11	1 CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE				
Ref	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly.     Refer to AT-266.</li> <li>Check torque converter clutch solenoid valve operation. Refer to AT-165.</li> </ol>				
	OK or NG				
ОК	OK ▶ GO TO 12.				
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Replace solenoid valve assembly.			

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

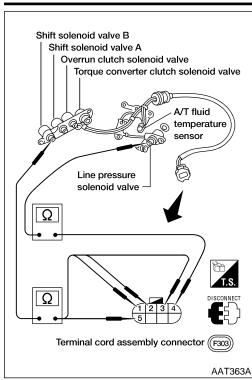


13	3 CHECK LOCK-UP				
Does /	Does A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?				
	Yes or No				
Yes	Yes ▶ GO TO 14.				
No	<b>&gt;</b>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.			

14	CHECK DTC				
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-159.					
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	NG Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart.				

**Resistance Check** 

Component Inspection



### **Component Inspection SOLENOID VALVES** For removal, refer to AT-266.

Check resistance between two terminals.

NDAT0063S01

=NDAT0063

NDAT0063S0101

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve	4		2.5 - 5Ω
Torque converter clutch solenoid	5	Ground	10 - 16Ω

EM

LC

FE

### **Operation Check**

valve

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

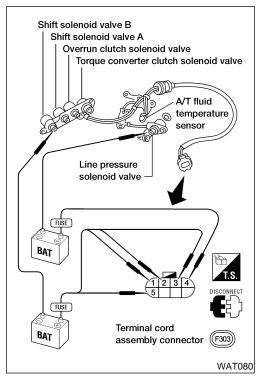
SU

ST

BT

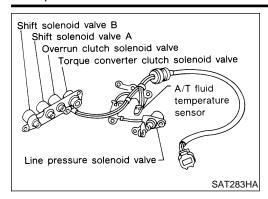
HA

SC



### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

### Description



### **Description**

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is ON. To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is OFF.

# CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

JDAT0064S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure)  ↓  Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24% ↓ Approximately 95%

### NOTE:

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is ON. To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is OFF.

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NDAT0064S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
1	G/R	Line pressure solenoid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V
				When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
2	V/D	Line pressure solenoid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V
2	Y/B (with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less	

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NDAT0064S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
🖺 : L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop	Harness or connectors	
(a): P0745	when it tries to operate the solenoid	(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)	
: MIL Code No. 1205	valve.	Line pressure solenoid valve	

### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Description (Cont'd)

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELI	ECTION
WORK SUPPORT	г
SELF DIAGNOSIS	3
DATA MONITOR	
FUNCTION TEST	
DTC WORK SUPPO	RT
	SAT617J

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

NDAT0064S04

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-CURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

MA

GI

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (II) With CONSULT-II

1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

LC

2) Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 second.

### 

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

FE

ΑT

Λ.

SU

AX

\_\_\_

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

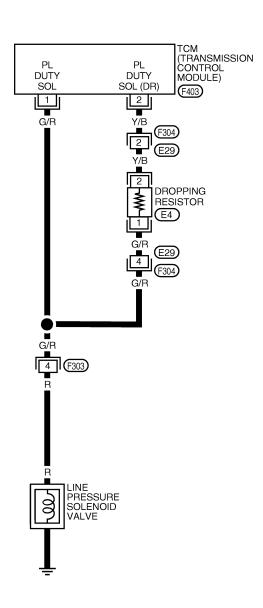
EL

# Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV

NDAT0207

### AT-LPSV-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC



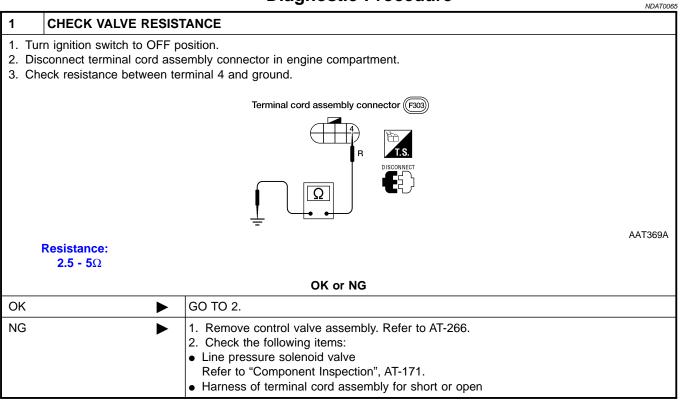


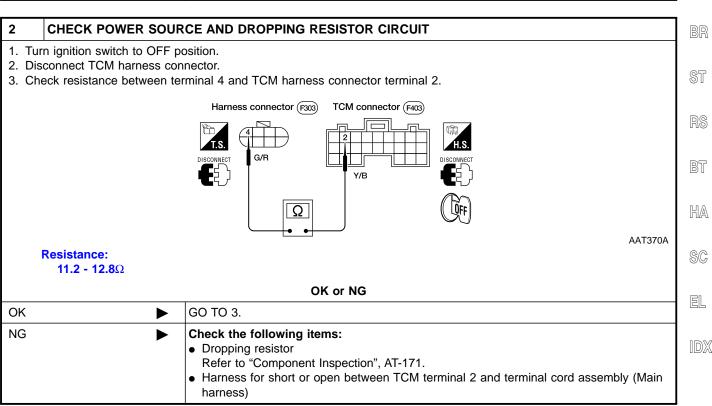
GI

MA

FE

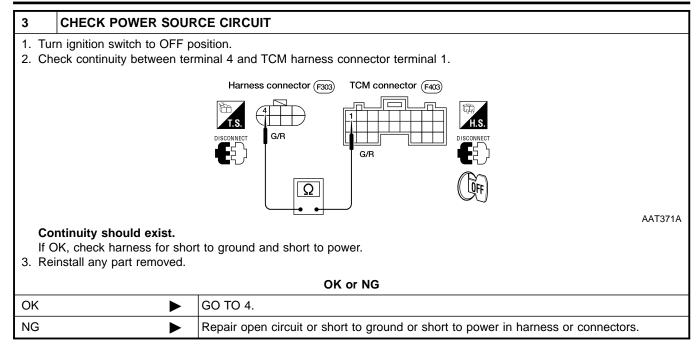






### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

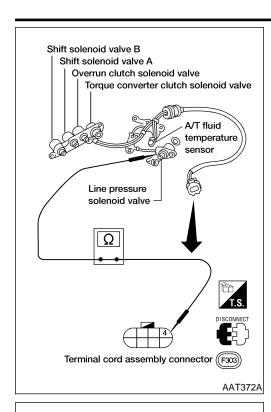
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



4	CHECK DTC			
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-167.			
	OK or NG			
ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Component Inspection



# Component Inspection LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

For removal, refer to AT-266.

### =NDAT0066

NDAT0066S01

### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between two terminals.

NDAT0066S0101

Solenoid valve	Termir	Resistance (Approx.)	
Line pressure solenoid valve	4	Ground	2.5 - 5Ω

FE

ΔΤ

### ΑT

### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

SU

3R

ST

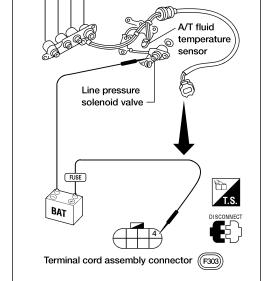
D@

BT

HA

SC

31



Overrun clutch solenoid valve

Torque converter clutch solenoid valve

Shift solenoid valve B
Shift solenoid valve A

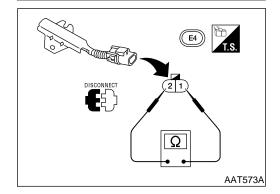
### DROPPING RESISTOR

AAT373A

Check resistance between two terminals.

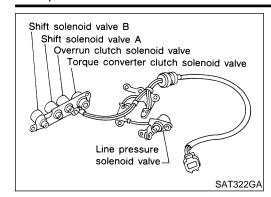
Resistance: 11.2 - 12.8 $\Omega$ 

NDAT0066S02



### DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

### Description



### **Description**

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned ON or OFF by the TCM in response to signals sent from the park/neutral position (PNP) switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NDAT0067S01

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
11	Y/PU	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in $D_1$ or $D_4$ .)	Battery voltage
11	1/20	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D <sub>2</sub> or D <sub>3</sub> .)	1V or less

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NDAT0067S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
🕒 : SFT SOL A/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop	Harness or connectors
	when it tries to operate the solenoid	(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
: MIL Code No. 1108	valve.	Shift solenoid valve A

### DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

Description (Cont'd)

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	]
	]
	1
	1
	SAT580J

DIAG	NOSIS MODE SELECTION	
	WORK SUPPORT	
	SELF DIAGNOSIS	
	DATA MONITOR	
	FUNCTION TEST	
1	DTC WORK SUPPORT	
		1
		SAT617J

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

NDAT0067S03

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

### NOTF:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine
- 3) Drive vehicle in D position and allow the transmission to shift  $1 \rightarrow 2$  ("GEAR").

### **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

10067S03 G

MA

LC

= •

EG

<u> Z</u>G

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

ST

RS

BT

HA

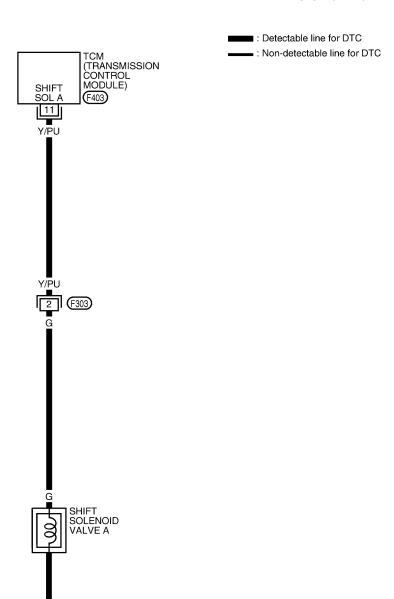
SC

EL

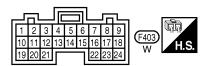
### Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A

NDAT0208

### AT-SSV/A-01







GI

MA

FE

HA

AAT374A



NDAT0068 **CHECK CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE** 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment. 3. Check resistance between terminal 2 and ground. Terminal cord assembly connector (F303) AAT375A Resistance: **20 - 40\Omega** OK or NG OK GO TO 2. NG 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-266. 2. Check the following items: Shift solenoid valve A Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-176. Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

### 2 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between terminal 2 and TCM harness connector terminal 11. Continuity should exist.

Harness connector F303 TCM connector F403

TSM connector F403

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

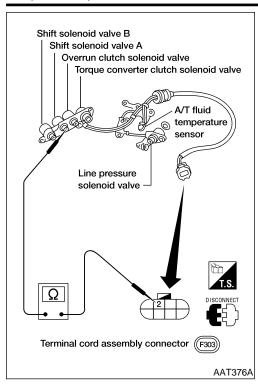
OK or NG

OK GO TO 3.

NG Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# 3 CHECK DTC Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-173. OK or NG OK INSPECTION END 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### AT-175



# **Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A**

=NDAT0069 NDAT0069S01

For removal, refer to AT-266.

### Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

NDAT0069S0101

Solenoid valve	Termir	Resistance (Approx.)	
Shift solenoid valve A	2 Ground		20 - 40Ω

# Shift solenoid valve A Overrun clutch solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve A/T fluid temperature sensor Line pressure solenoid valve Terminal cord assembly connector (F303)

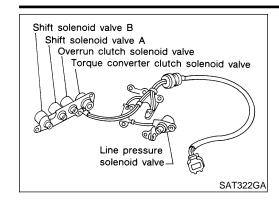
### **Operation Check**

NDAT0069S010

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

### DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

Description



### **Description**

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned ON or OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the park/neutral position (PNP) switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.



MA

LC

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)



FE

SU

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NDAT0070S01

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
12	VIC	Shift solenoid valve B		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D <sub>1</sub> or D <sub>2</sub> .)	Battery voltage
	Y/G			When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D <sub>3</sub> or D <sub>4</sub> .)	1V or less

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NDAT0070S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
🖺 : SFT SOL B/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop	Harness or connectors	
	when it tries to operate the solenoid	(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)	
(NO) : MIL Code No. 1201	1 valve.	Shift solenoid valve B	



RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

### DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

Description (Cont'd)

DIAGNOS	SIS SYSTEM SEI	LECTION	
	A/T		
	ENGINE		
			SAT580J

D	IAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
	WORK SUPPORT	
	SELF DIAGNOSIS	
	DATA MONITOR	
	FUNCTION TEST	
	DTC WORK SUPPORT	
		SAT617J

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

NDAT0070S03

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

### NOTE

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- (II) With CONSULT-II
- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine
- 3) Drive vehicle in D position and allow the transmission to shift  $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3$  ("GEAR").
- **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

### DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

SHIFT SOL B

12

Y/G

Y/G F303

> SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B

### Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B

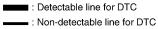
TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)

F403

NDAT0209

### AT-SSV/B-01

tectable line for DTC



GI

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

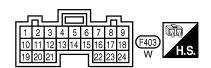
BT

HA

SC

EL





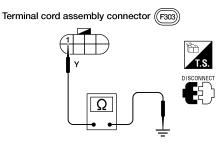
### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NDAT0071

AAT378A

### 1 CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 1 and ground.



Resistance:  $20 - 40\Omega$ 

OK or NG

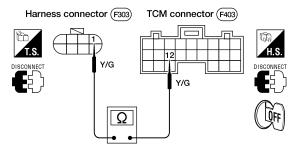
OK

GO TO 2.

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-266.
2. Check the following items:
• Shift solenoid valve B
Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-181.
• Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

### 2 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between terminal 1 and TCM harness connector terminal 12.



AAT379A

### Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

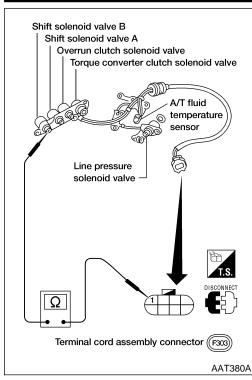
OK or NG

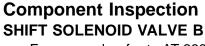
OK	<b></b>	GO TO 3.
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# 3 CHECK DTC Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-178. OK or NG OK INSPECTION END 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

#### Component Inspection





For removal, refer to AT-266.

=NDAT0072

NDAT0072S01

#### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between two terminals.

NDAT0072S0101

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve B	1	Ground	20 - 40Ω

EM

FE

## **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

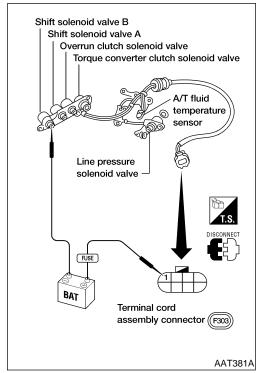
SU

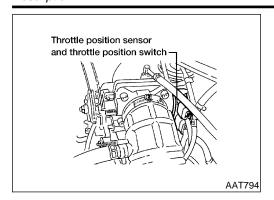
ST

BT

HA

SC





# **Description**

NDAT0073

- Throttle position sensor
  - The throttle position sensor detects the throttle valve position and sends a signal to the TCM.
- Throttle position switch

Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch.

The wide open throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.

# CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NDAT0073S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Throttle position sensor	Fully-closed throttle	Approximately 0.5V
	Fully-open throttle	Approximately 4V

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NDAT0073S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

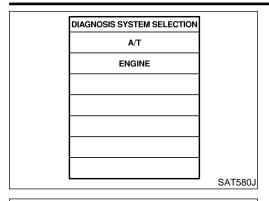
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	C	Condition	Judgement standard
16	BR/Y	Closed throttle position switch		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	Battery voltage
10	BK/ I	(in throttle position switch)		When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1V or less
17	R/W	Wide open throttle position switch		When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery voltage
		(in throttle position switch)		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1V or less
32	BR	Throttle position sensor (Power source)		_	4.5 - 5.5V
41	R/G	Throttle position sensor		When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: Approximately 0.5V Fully-open throttle: Approximately 4V
42	B/Y	Throttle position sensor (Ground)		_	_

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NDAT0073S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
: TP SEN/CIRC A/T		Harness or connectors
靈: P1705	TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.	<ul><li>(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Throttle position sensor</li></ul>
(NO): MIL Code No. 1206		Throttle position switch

Description (Cont'd)



DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
TCM PART NUMBER	
	SAT587J

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELE	CTION
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
FUNCTION TEST	
DTC WORK SUPPOR	₹Т
	SAT617J

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(II) With CONSULT-II

1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

2) Check the following.

Accelerator pedal condition	THRTL POS SEN	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW
Fully released	Less than 4.7V	ON	OFF
Partially depressed	0.1 - 4.6V	OFF	OFF
Fully depressed	1.9 - 4.6V	OFF	ON

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE",

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- 3) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: Approximately 3V or less Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-185.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

5) Maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more Accelerator pedal: Wide open throttle Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

SOF MA

NDAT0073S04

GI

LC

ĒC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

ST

D@

BT

. . .

HA

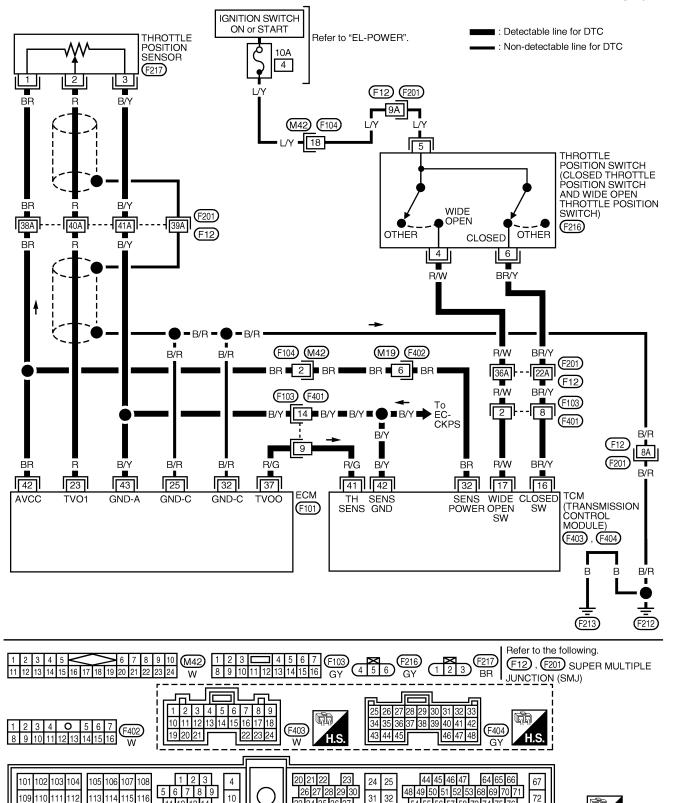
SC

EL

# Wiring Diagram — AT — TPS

NDAT0210





WAT060

42 43

33 34 35 36 37

38 39

11 12 13 14

15 16 17 18

124

120

121

54 55 56 57 58 73 74 75 76

59 60 61 62 63

Diagnostic Procedure

GI

MA

EM

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

The control of the co

NG ►	Check throttle position sensor circuit for engine control. Refer to "DTC P0120 Throttle Position Sensor", <i>EC-162</i> .	LC
2 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL	. (With CONSULT-II)	EC
With CONSULT-II     Turn ignition switch to ON pos     (Do not start engine.)	sition.	FE
	s" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.	AT
	DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
	ENGINE	AX
		SU
		BR
Read out the value of "THRTI Voltage:	POS SEN".	ST
Fully-closed throttle: Approximately 0.5V Fully-open throttle: Approximately 4V		RS
Арргохіпіалету 44	DATA MONITOR MONITORING	BT
	VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h	HA
	VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h	
	THRTL POS SEN XXX V	SC
	FLUID TEMP SE XXX V  BATTERY VOLT XXX V	EL
	SAT614J	
OK •	OK or NG GO TO 4.	

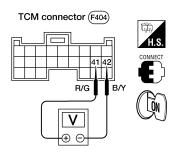
OK •	GO TO 4.
NG •	Check harness for short or open between ECM and TCM regarding throttle position sensor circuit. (Main harness)

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

#### 3 **CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (Without CONSULT-II)**

#### **◯** Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 41 and 42 while accelerator pedal is depressed slowly.



AAT382A

#### Voltage:

Fully-closed throttle valve:

**Approximately 0.5V** 

Fully-open throttle valve:

**Approximately 4V** 

(Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position)

#### OK or NG

OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 5.
NG		Check harness for short or open between ECM and TCM regarding throttle position sensor circuit. (Main harness)

#### **CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)**

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

4

1. Turn ignition switch to ON position.

(Do not start engine.)

- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check the signal of throttle position switch is indicated properly.

Accelerator	Data monitor		
pedal condition	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW	
Released	ON	OFF	
Fully depressed	OFF	ON	

MTBL0011

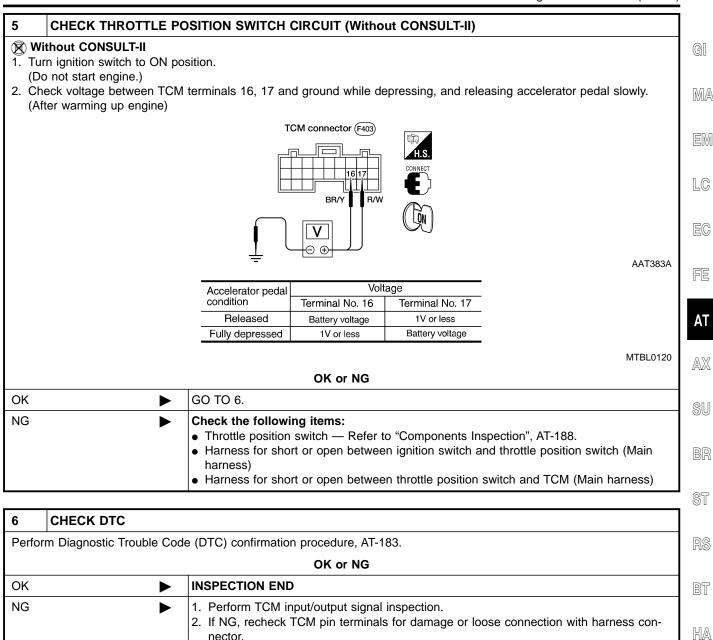
DATA MONITOR		
MONITORING		
POWERSHIFT SW	OFF	
CLOSED THL/SW	OFF	
W/O THRL/P-SW	OFF	
HOLD SW	OFF	
BRAKE SW	ON	

SAT702J

OK or NG

OK ►	GO TO 6.
NG ►	<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Throttle position switch — Refer to "Components Inspection", AT-188.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness)</li> <li>Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)</li> </ul>

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



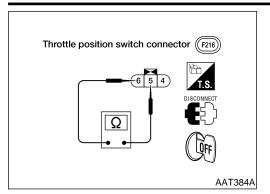
AT-187

nector.

SC

EL

#### Component Inspection



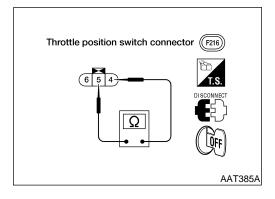
# Component Inspection THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH

**Closed Throttle Position Switch (Idle position)** 

• Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

• To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to "Basic Inspection", *EC-88*.



## **Wide Open Throttle Position Switch**

Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.

NDAT0075S0102

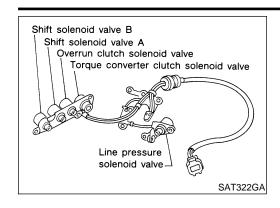
=NDAT0075

NDAT0075S01

NDAT0075S0101

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes

Description



## Description

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is activated by the TCM in response to signals sent from the park/neutral position (PNP) switch, overdrive control switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. The overrun clutch operation will then be controlled.

MA

LC

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NDAT0076S01

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
20	OR/B	Overrun clutch		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage
20	OR/B	solenoid valve		When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	1V or less

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NDAT0076S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
(E): O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop	Harness or connectors	
	when it tries to operate the solenoid	(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)	
: MIL Code No. 1203	valve.	Overrun clutch solenoid valve	



SU

BT

# DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION A/T **ENGINE**

#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

NDAT0076S03

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

HA

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

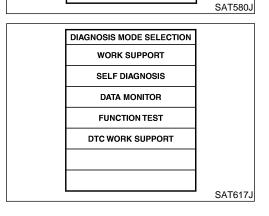
**TESTING CONDITION:** 

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve accuracy of

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to a speed of more than 10 km/h (6 MPH) with D position (O/D ON).
- Release accelerator pedal completely with D position (O/D OFF).



# **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

OV R/C SOL

20

OR/B

Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV

# Wiring Diagram — AT - OVRCSV

TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)

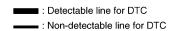
(F403)

F303

OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE NDAT0211

# AT-OVRCSV-01

GI



EM

MA

LC

EC

FE

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



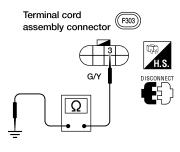


## **Diagnostic Procedure**

NDAT0077

AAT386A

- 1 CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE
- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 3 and ground.



**Resistance:** 

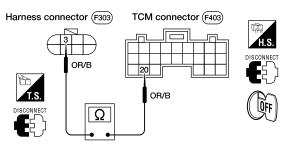
20 -  $30\Omega$ 

#### OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 2.
NG ▶	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-266.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-193.</li> <li>Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open</li> </ol>

#### 2 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between terminal 3 and TCM harness connector terminal 20.



AAT387A

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

Continuity should exist.

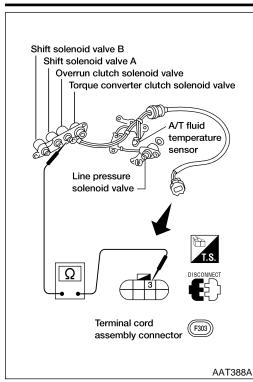
4. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ►	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# 3 CHECK DTC Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-189. OK or NG OK INSPECTION END 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

Component Inspection



# **Component Inspection OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE**

For removal, refer to AT-266.

## =NDAT0078

## NDAT0078S01

#### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between two terminals.

NDAT0078S0101

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	3	Ground	20 - 40Ω



FE

## **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



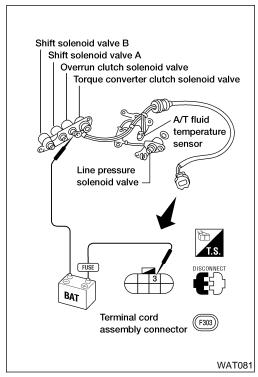


ST

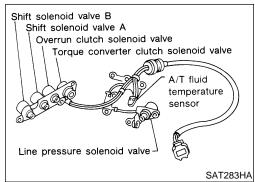
BT

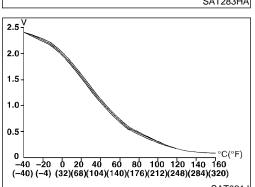
HA

SC



Description





# **Description**

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

# CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NDAT0079S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
A/T fluid temperature sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)]  +	Approximately 1.5V ↓ Approximately 0.5V

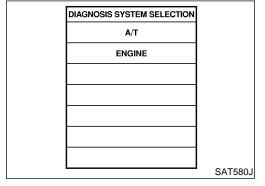
#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NDAT0079S02

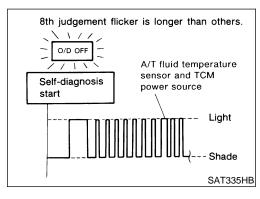
Remarks: Sp	Remarks: Specification data are reference values.				
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
40		D		When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage
10	LG	Power source		When turning ignition switch to OFF.	1V or less
19	LG	Power source		Same as No. 10	
20	Power source	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	Battery voltage		
28 PU	F0	(Memory back- up)	or or	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage
42	B/Y	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	(Ton)	_	_
47 SB	C.D.	A/T fluid tem-		When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	Approximately 1.5V
	36	perature sensor		When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	Approximately 0.5V

Description (Cont'd)

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC		
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
(E): BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	TCM receives an excessively low or high	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
(NO.S): 8th judgement flicker	voltage from the sensor.	A/T fluid temperature sensor



DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
TCM PART NUMBER	
	SAT587J



#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

GI

MA

LC

FE

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

Start engine.

Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).

#### **⋈** Without CONSULT-II

1) Start engine.

Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).

3) Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS), AT-48.

SU

AX

ST

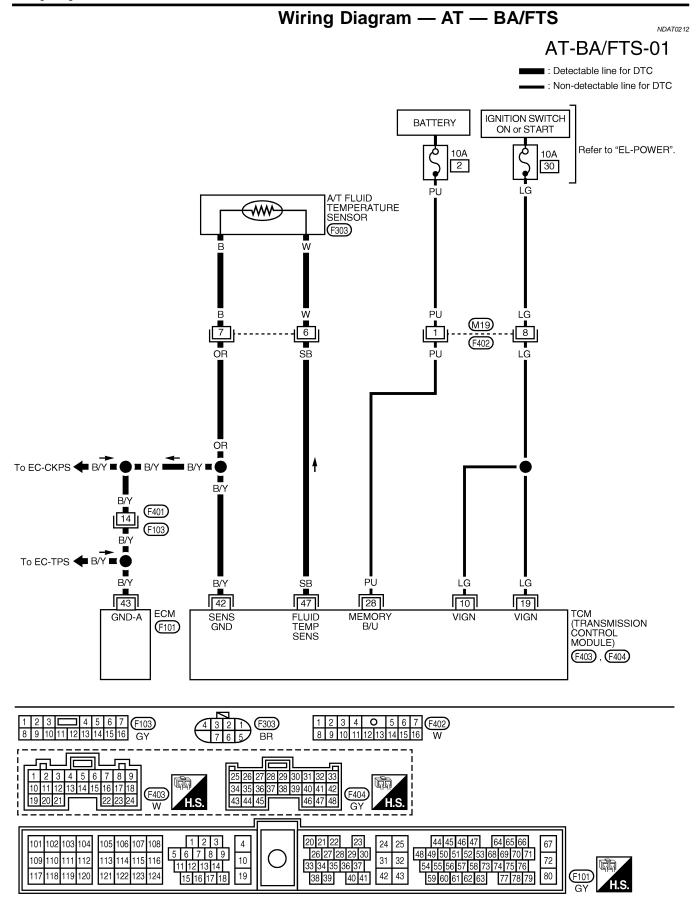
BT

HA

SC

EL

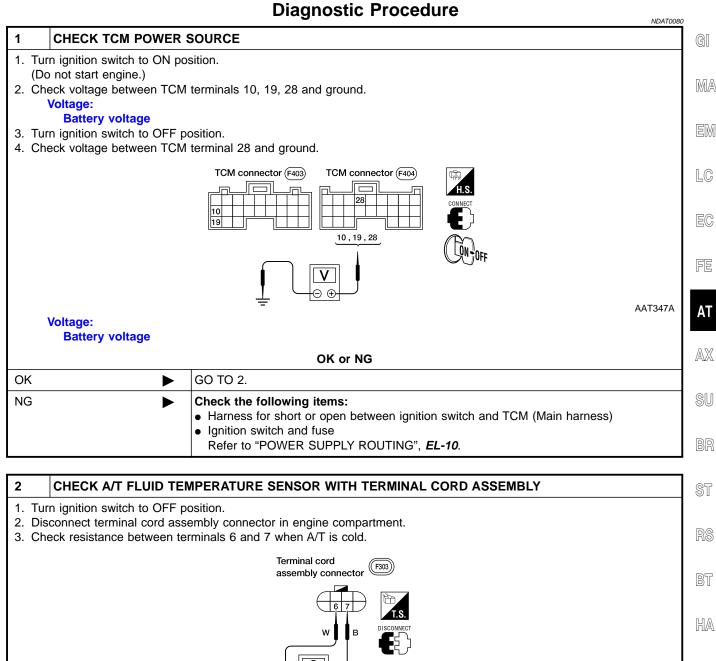
Wiring Diagram — AT — BA/FTS



Diagnostic Procedure

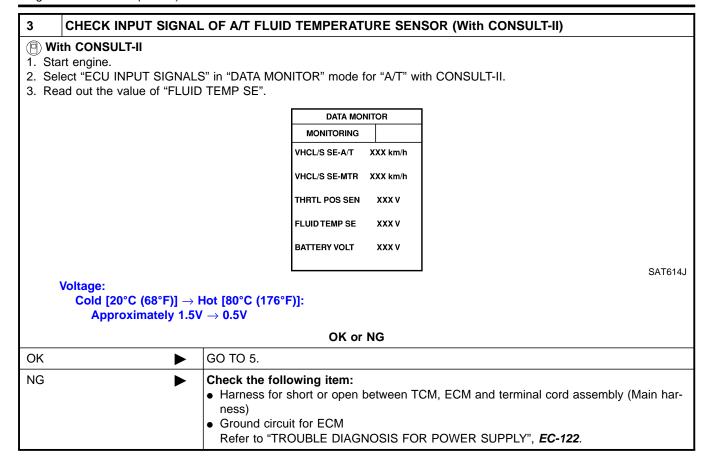
SC

EL

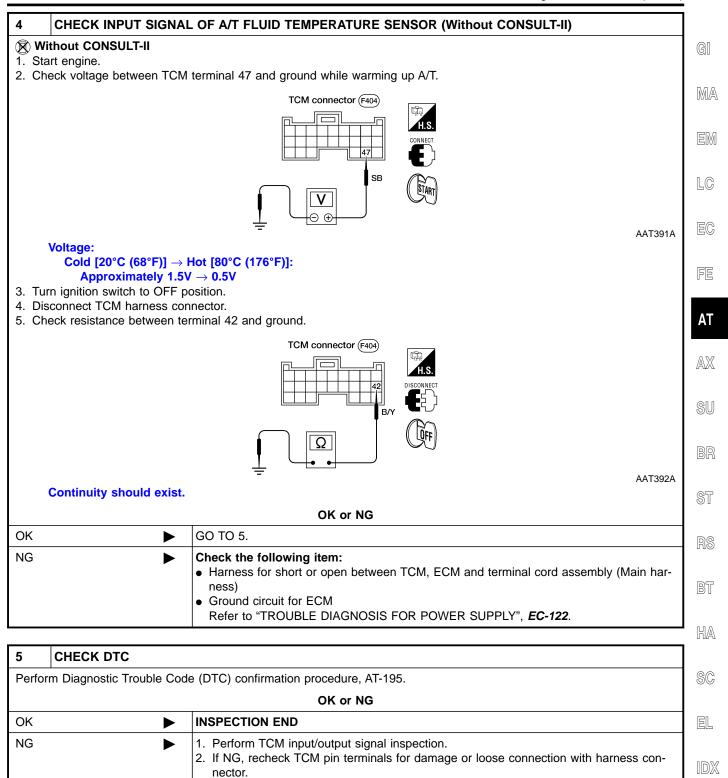


Resistance: Cold [20°C (68°F)] Approximately 2.5 kΩ 4. Reinstall any part removed.			
OK or NG			
OK (with CONSULT-II)	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.	
OK (without CONSULT-II)	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 4.	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Remove oil pan.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor         Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-200.</li> <li>Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open</li> </ol>	

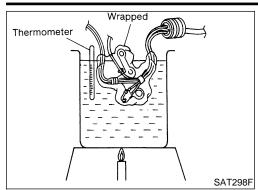
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



Component Inspection



# Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

=NDAT0081

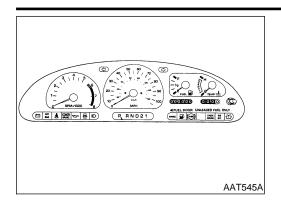
NDAT0081S01

- For removal, refer to AT-266.
- Check resistance between two terminals while changing temperature as shown at left.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance
20 (68)	Approximately 2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	Approximately 0.3 kΩ

#### DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR

Description



# **Description**

The vehicle speed sensor-MTR is built into the speedometer assembly. The sensor functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use a signal sent from the vehicle speed sensor-MTR.

G[

MA

EM

LC

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NDAT0082S01

EC

FE

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
40	G/Y	Vehicle speed sensor		When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V

## ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NDAT0082S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
: VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
(Register 2) 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	signal from the sensor	Vehicle speed sensor

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

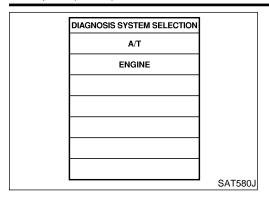
HA

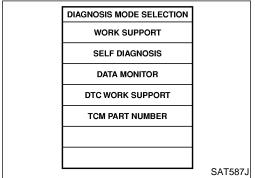
SC

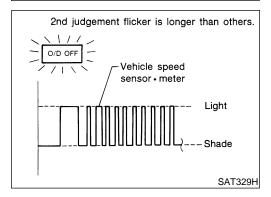
EL

#### DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR

#### Description (Cont'd)







# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

NDAT0082S03

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and accelerate vehicle from 0 to 25 km/h (0 to 16 MPH).

#### **Without CONSULT-II**

- Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D and vehicle speed higher than 25 km/h (16 MPH).
- Perform self-diagnosis.
   Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS), AT-48.

#### Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSMTR NDAT0213 AT-VSSMTR-01 GI IGNITION SWITCH ON or START MA ■ : Detectable line for DTC Refer to "EL-POWER". 10A : Non-detectable line for DTC 29 LC **VEHICLE** SPEED SENSOR (F301) EC FE ΑT B/R P/L 33 AX 32 30 COMBINATION METER M17**SPEEDOMETER** SU 31 BR G/Y ST G/Y RS M19 M42 F402 (F104) G/Y G/Y 29 40 BT **ECM** VSP-2 **VSP** (TRANSMISSION (F101) CONTROL MODULE) HA (F404) SC EL 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 **400** F301 (F402) 1 2 3 44 45 46 47 64 65 66 105 106 107 108 24 5 6 7 8 9 48 49 50 51 52 53 68 69 70 71 54 55 56 57 58 73 74 75 76 26 27 28 29 30 72 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 10 31 32 11 12 13 14 33 34 35 36 37 42 43 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 40 41 15 16 17 18 38 39 59 60 61 62 63 77 78 79

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NDAT0083

## 1 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

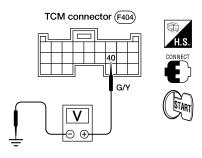
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNAL" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-MTR" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

DATA MONITOR		
MONITORING		
VHCL/S SE-A/T	XXX km/h	
VHCL/S SE-MTR	XXX km/h	
THRTL POS SEN	xxx v	
FLUID TEMP SE	xxx v	
BATTERY VOLT	xxx v	

SAT614J

#### (X) Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminal 40 and ground while driving at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.



AAT393A

#### Voltage:

Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V.

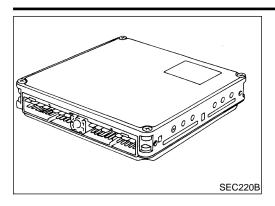
#### OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 2.
ŕ	Check the following items:  Vehicle speed sensor and ground circuit for vehicle speed sensor Refer to "METERS AND GAUGES", EL-80.  Harness for short or open between TCM and vehicle speed sensor (Main harness)

2	CHECK DTC		
Perfo	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-202.		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>•</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

## CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

Description



# **Description**

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

GI

MA

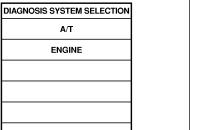
LC

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check Item (Possible Cause)
(E): CONTROL UNIT (RAM): CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	TCM memory (RAM) or (ROM)	• TCM

ΑT

FE



# **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

BR

- (P) With CONSULT-II
- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.

Start engine.

RS

NOTE:

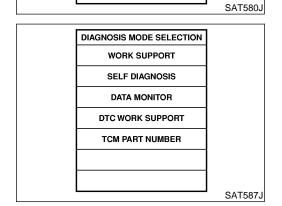
Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

BT

HA

SC

EL



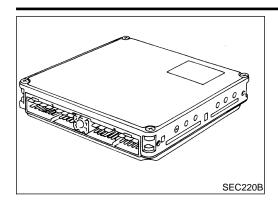
A/T

**ENGINE** 

# **CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)**

Diagnostic Procedure

Diagnostic Procedure			
1 INSPE	CTION START		
2. Touch "ERA 3. <b>Perform "</b> E	n switch ON and s ASE". DIAGNOSTIC TRO	elect "SELF DIAGNOSIS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.  UBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".  I)" or "CONTROL UNIT (ROM)" displayed again?	
		Yes or No	
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	Replace TCM.	
No	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	



# **Description**

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

GI

MA

EM

LC

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

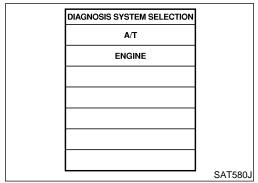
NDAT021

Diagnosis trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E): CONTROL UNIT (EEPROM)	TCM memory (EEPROM) is malfunctioning.	тсм

ΑΤ

FE

ΑI



## **DTC Confirmation Process**

NDAT0219

0219

Sl

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

(P) With CONSULT-II

ST

1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.

D@

2) Start engine.

NOTE:

10

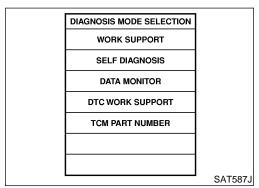
3) Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

BT

HA

SC

EL



# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NDAT0220

1	CHECK DTC	
---	-----------	--

- With CONSULT-II
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "SELF-DIAGNOSIS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Move selector lever to "R" position.
- 3. Depress accelerator pedal (Full throttle position).
- 4. Touch "ERASE".
- 5. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position for 10 seconds.

Perform DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

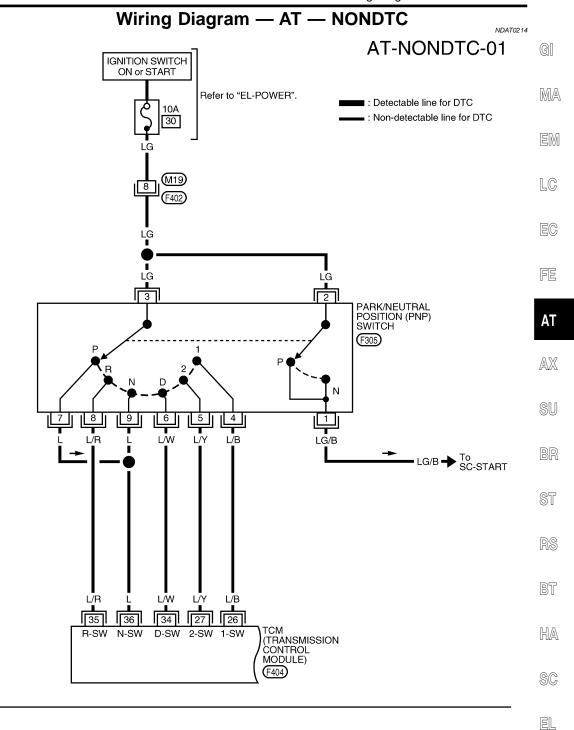
See previous page.

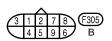
6. Is the "CONTROL UNIT (EEPROM)" displayed again?

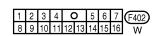
Yes	٥r	No

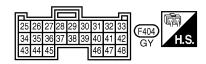
Yes	Replace TCM.
No <b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS



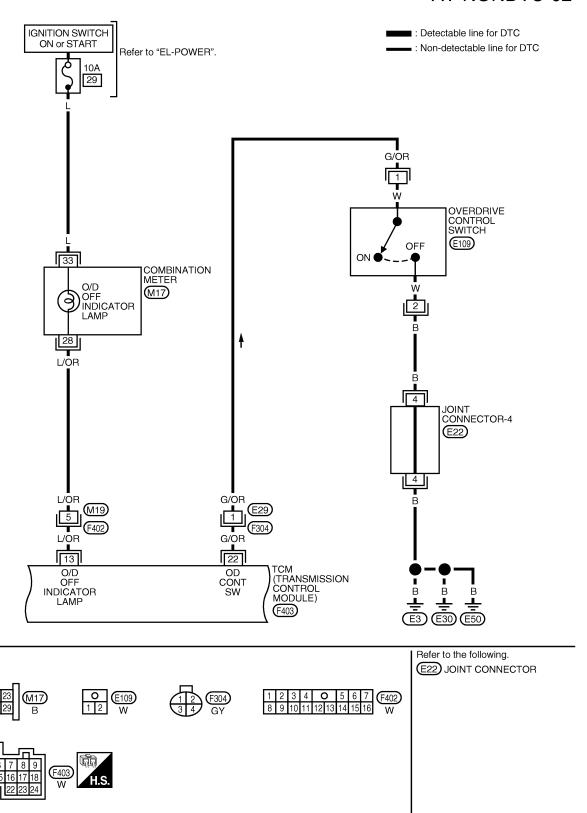




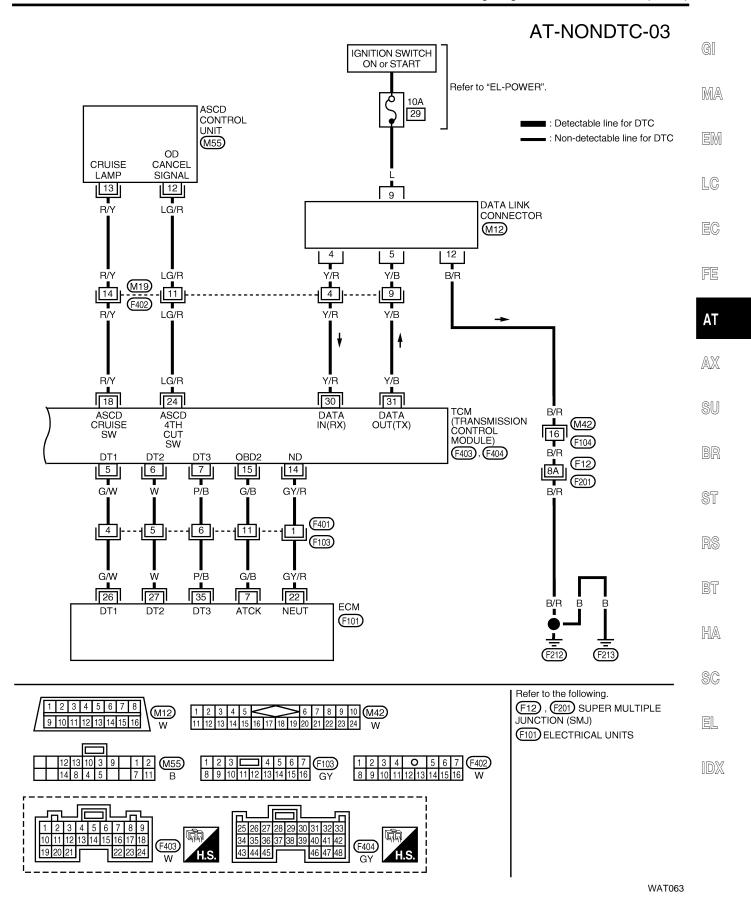


AAT286A

# AT-NONDTC-02

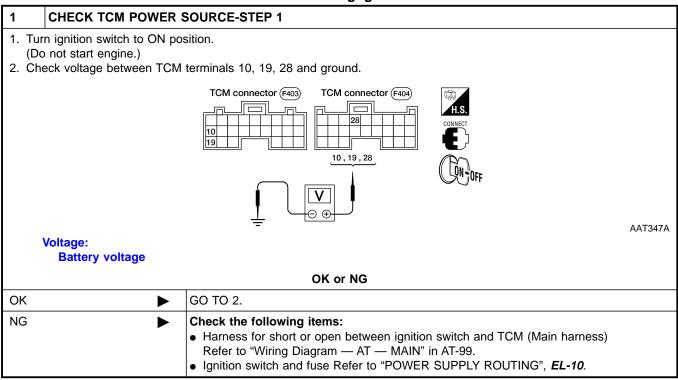


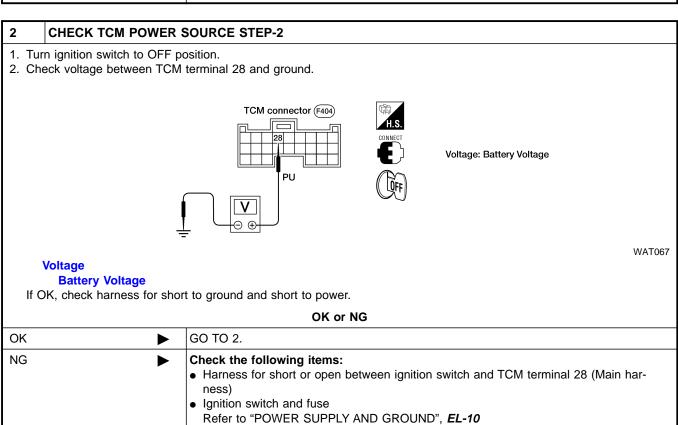
WAT062



# 1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On SYMPTOM:

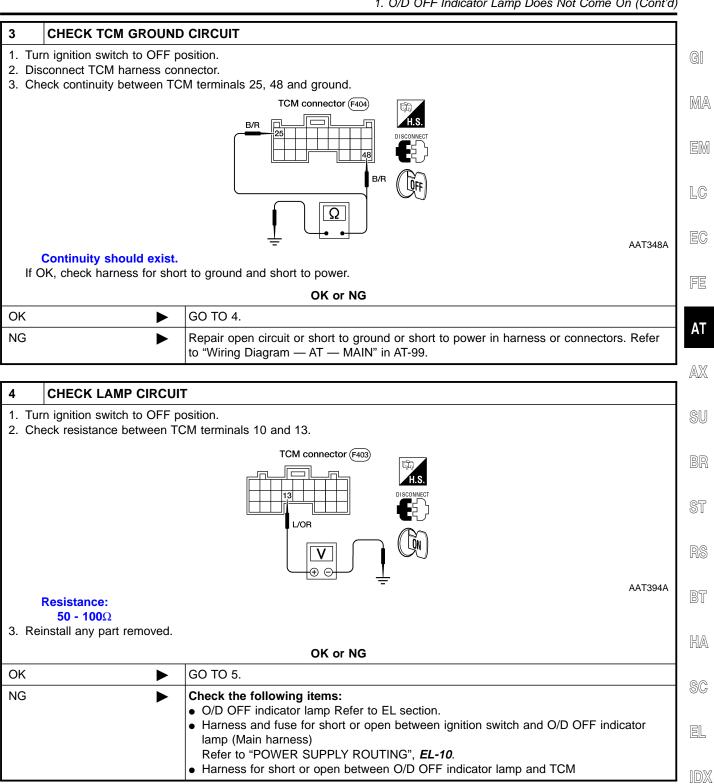
O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to ON.





#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Cont'd)



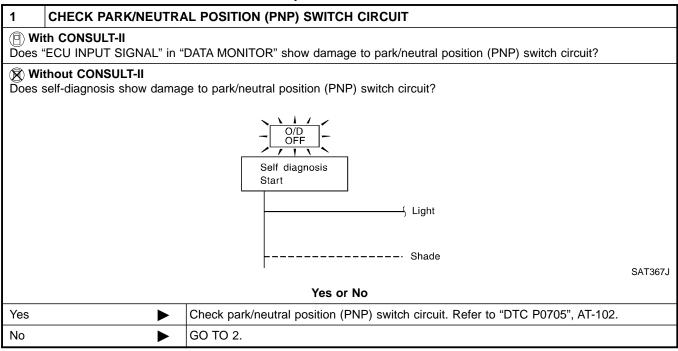
5	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

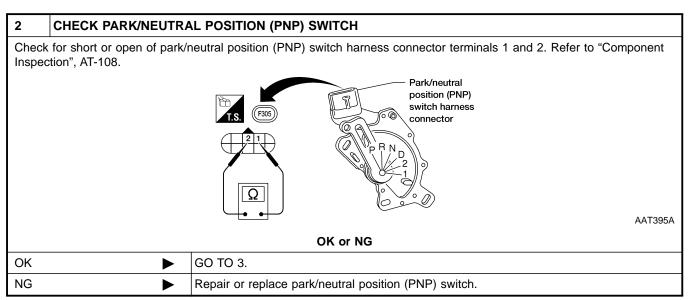
# 2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position

**SYMPTOM:** 

=NDAT0085

- Engine cannot be started with selector lever in P or N position.
- Engine can be started with selector lever in D, 2, 1 or R position.





3	CHECK STARTING SYSTEM	
Check starting system. Refer to EL section ("System Description", "STARTING SYSTEM").		
OK or NG		
OK INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backward When Pushed

# 3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backward When Pushed

SYMPTOM:

. ...

=NDAT0086

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Vehicle moves when it is pushed forward or backward with selector lever in P position.

1	CHECK PARKING CO	MPONENTS	
Chec	k parking components. Ref	er to "Overhaul" and "Assembly", AT-272, 346.	
		Idler gear Parking pawl	
			SAT282F
		OK or NG	
ОК	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

AT-215

# 4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves

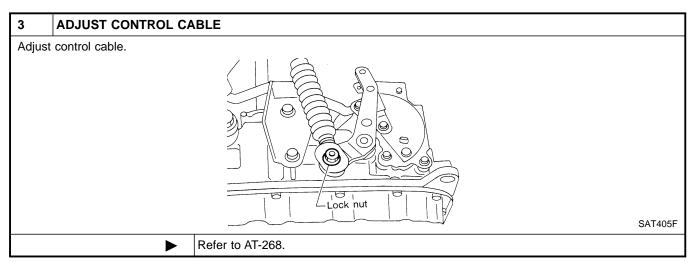
**SYMPTOM:** 

=NDAT0087

Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting N position.

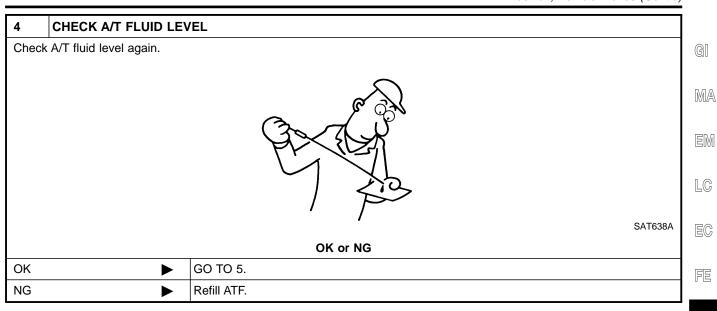
1 CHECK PARK/NEUT	1 CHECK PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH CIRCUIT	
With CONSULT-II     Does "ECU INPUT SIGNALS"	With CONSULT-II Does "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" show damage to park/neutral position (PNP) switch circuit?	
Without CONSULT-II Does self-diagnosis show dan	age to park/neutral position (PNP) switch circuit?	
	Self diagnosis Start  Light	
	Yes or No	SAT367J
Yes	Check park/neutral position (PNP) switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705", AT-102.	
No D	GO TO 2.	

2	CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE			
Check	Check control cable. Refer to AT-268.			
	OK or NG			
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 4.		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.		



4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves (Cont'd)

EL



1. Remove oil pan. 2. Check A/T fluid condition.   Output  Description:		AX SU
		Sl
		1
		BF
		Sī
OK or NG	SAT171B	R
OK ► GO TO 6.		Bī
NG  1. Disassemble A/T. 2. Check the following items: • Forward clutch assembly • Overrun clutch assembly • Reverse clutch assembly		i H

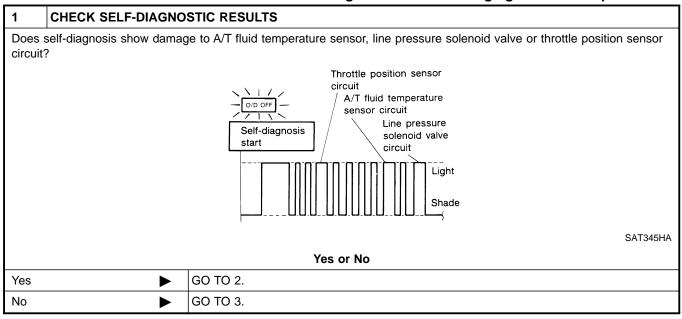
6	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>•</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

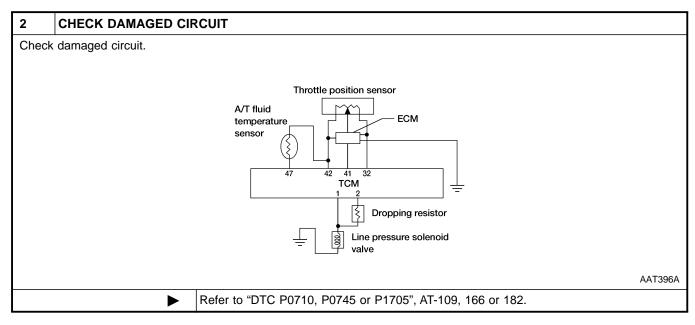
#### 5. Large Shock. $N \rightarrow R$ Position

**SYMPTOM:** 

There is large shock when changing from N to R position.

=NDAT0088





5. Large Shock.  $N \rightarrow R$  Position (Cont'd)

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

EL

3	CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR		
	Check throttle position sensor. Refer to EC section ["Throttle Position Sensor (DTC: 0403)", "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC P0120"].		
I	Throttle position sensor and throttle position switch—		
	AAT794		
ı	OK or NG		
ОК	<b>▶</b> GO TO 4.		
NG	Repair or replace throttle position sensor.		

4 CHECK	LINE PRESSURE
Check line pres	ure at idle with selector lever in D position. Refer to "LINE PRESSURE TEST", AT-65.
	SAT494G
	SAT494G  OK or NG
ОК	
OK NG	OK or NG

5	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Checl	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position

# 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position

SYMPTOM:

Vehicle does not creep backward when selecting R position.

=NDAT0089

1	CHECK A/T FLUID LEV	EL	
Chec	k A/T fluid level again.		
		$\sim$	
		30.70	
		Price	
		, ,	SAT638A
		OK or NG	2. 11 000/1
ОК	<b>•</b>	GO TO 2.	
UN	<b>P</b>	GO 10 2.	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Refill ATF.	

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position (Cont'd)

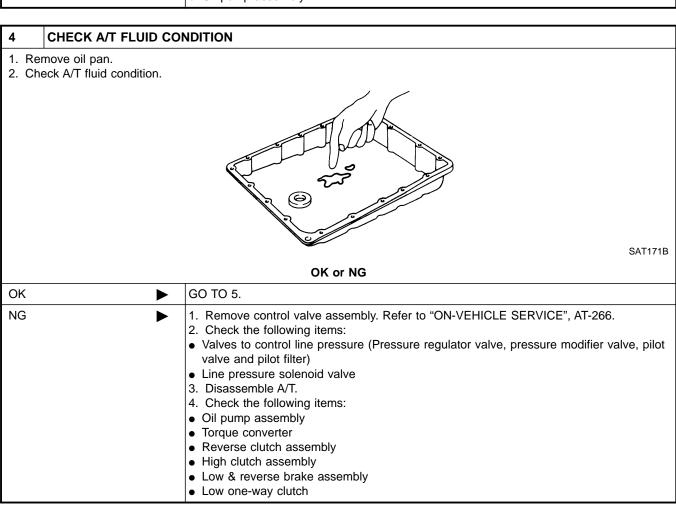
2	CHECK STALL RE	VOLUTION	1
Chec	k stall revolution with s	elector lever in 1 and R positions.	GI
			M
			En Lo
		SAT493G	E
		OK or NG	
OK	)	► GO TO 3.	FE
OK ir R pos	n 1 position, NG in <b>]</b> sition	<ul> <li>1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-266.</li> <li>2. Check the following items:</li> <li>Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)</li> </ul>	A
		<ul> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>3. Disassemble A/T.</li> <li>4. Check the following items:</li> <li>Oil pump assembly</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Oil pullip assembly</li> <li>Torque converter</li> <li>Reverse clutch assembly</li> <li>High clutch assembly</li> </ul>	SI
NG ir positi	n both 1 and R	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-266.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> </ol>	BF
positi	Olis	<ul> <li>Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> </ul>	\$1
		<ul> <li>3. Disassemble A/T.</li> <li>4. Check the following items:</li> <li>Oil pump assembly</li> </ul>	R
		<ul> <li>Torque converter</li> <li>Reverse clutch assembly</li> <li>High clutch assembly</li> </ul>	B1
		Low & reverse brake assembly     Low one-way clutch	

SC

EL

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position (Cont'd)

#### 3 **CHECK LINE PRESSURE** Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in R position. Refer to "LINE PRESSURE TEST", AT-65. SAT494G OK or NG OK GO TO 4. NG 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-266. 2. Check the following items: • Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) • Line pressure solenoid valve 3. Disassemble A/T. 4. Check the following item: · Oil pump assembly



6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position (Cont'd)

5	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Chec	ck again.		
		OK or NG	
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

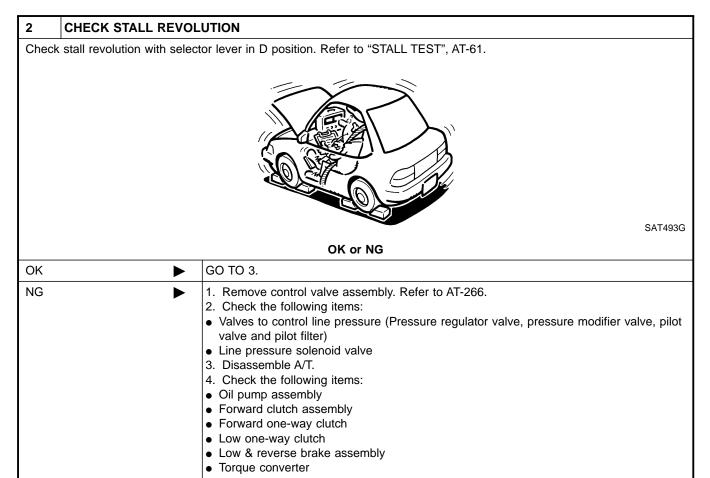
# 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in D, 2 or 1 Position

SYMPTOM:

=NDAT0090

Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting D, 2 or 1 position.

1	CHECK A/T FLUID LEVE	L	
Chec	ck A/T fluid level again.		
		_	
		CAN THE STATE OF T	
		, /	SAT638A
		OK or NG	
ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	60 TO 2.	
NG	<b>▶</b> F	tefill ATF.	



7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in D. 2 or 1 Position (Cont'd)

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

3	CHECK LINE PRESSURE
Chec	ck line pressure at idle with selector lever in D position. Refer to "LINE PRESSURE TEST", AT-65.
	OK or NG
OK	OK or NG  GO TO 4.
	OK or NG  GO TO 4.  1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-266. 2. Check the following items:
	OK or NG  GO TO 4.  1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-266. 2. Check the following items:  Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
	OK or NG  GO TO 4.  1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-266. 2. Check the following items: • Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) • Line pressure solenoid valve
OK NG	OK or NG  GO TO 4.  1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-266. 2. Check the following items:  Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)

4 CHECK	/T FLUID CONDITION	SU
Remove oil p     Check A/T flu	n.	BR
		ST
		RS
		BT
	SAT17	71В НД
	OK or NG	
OK	► GO TO 5.	SC
NG	<ul> <li>1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-266.</li> <li>2. Check the following items:</li> <li>Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pil valve and pilot filter)</li> </ul>	ot
	<ul> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Disassemble A/T.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> </ul>	IDX
	Oil pump assembly	
	Forward clutch assembly	
	Forward one-way clutch     Law one way clutch	
	<ul><li>Low one-way clutch</li><li>Low &amp; reverse brake assembly</li></ul>	
	I ● LOW & reverse prake assembly	

7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in D, 2 or 1 Position (Cont'd)

5	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>•</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub>

#### 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub>

**SYMPTOM:** 

Vehicle cannot be started from  $D_1$  on Cruise test — Part 1.

— Part 1. GI

EM

LC

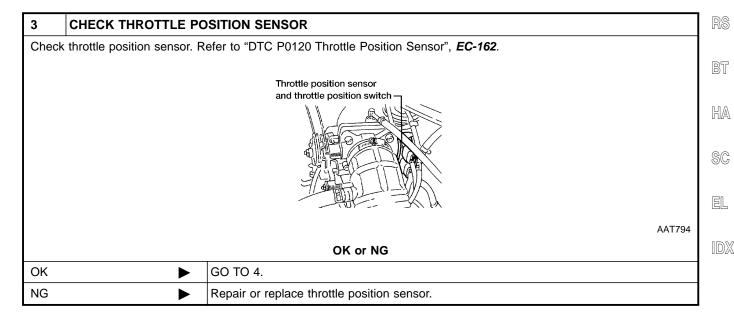
SU

BR

=NDAT0091

1 CHECK	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Is 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position OK?				
Yes or No				
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.		
No	<b>•</b>	Go to 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position, AT-220.		

2	CHECK SELF-DIAGNO	STIC RESULTS	
	s self-diagnosis show damag	ge to vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor), shift solenoid valve A, B or veest?	hicle
		Vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor)  Vehicle speed sensor MTR Self-diagnosis start  Self-diagnosis start  Self-diagnosis start  Shift solenoid valve A valve B	SAT934FB
		Yes or No	
Yes	<b>•</b>	Check damaged circuit. Refer to "DTC P0720, P0750, P0755 or VHCL SPEED SEN·MTR", AT-116, 172, 177 or 201.	
No	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.	

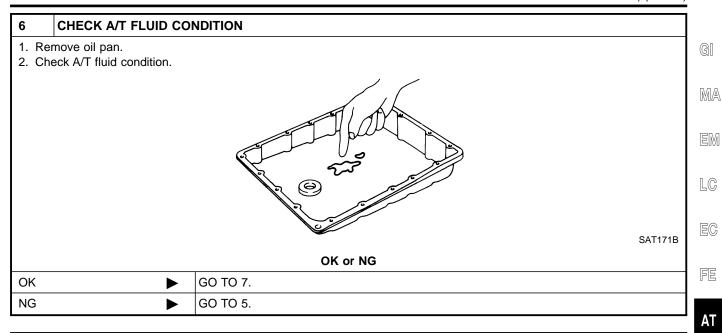


8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From  $D_1$  (Cont'd)

# Check line pressure at stall point with selector lever in D position. Refer to "LINE PRESSURE TEST", AT-65. SAT494G OK Or NG OK GO TO 6. NG GO TO 5.

5 DETE	CT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	
1. Remove c	ontrol valve assemb	oly. Refer to AT-266.	
2. Check the	following items:		
<ul> <li>Shift valve</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>Shift valve</li> </ul>	_		
Shift solen			
Shift solen	old valve B		
<ul><li>Pilot valve</li><li>Pilot filter</li></ul>			
	Pilot tilter     Disassemble A/T.		
	4. Check the following items:		
	Forward clutch assembly		
	Forward one-way clutch		
<ul> <li>Low one-w</li> </ul>	Low one-way clutch		
-	High clutch assembly		
	Torque converter		
<ul> <li>Oil pump a</li> </ul>	ssembly		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 8.	
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.		

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub> (Cont'd)



7	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
2. Ch    Shit    Shit    Shit    Shit    Shit    Pilo	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-266.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Shift valve A</li> <li>Shift valve B</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> </ol>			
	OK or NG			
ОК	OK <b>▶</b> GO TO 8.			
NG	NG Repair or replace damage parts.			

8	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	again.		B
		OK or NG	
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	H
NG	<b>•</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	\$(

EL

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

9. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ 

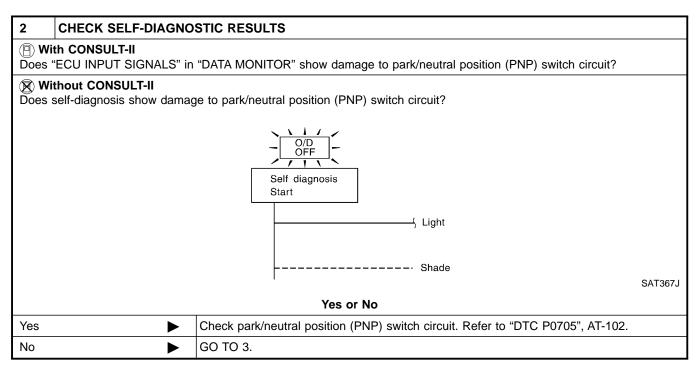
# 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$

SYMPTOM:

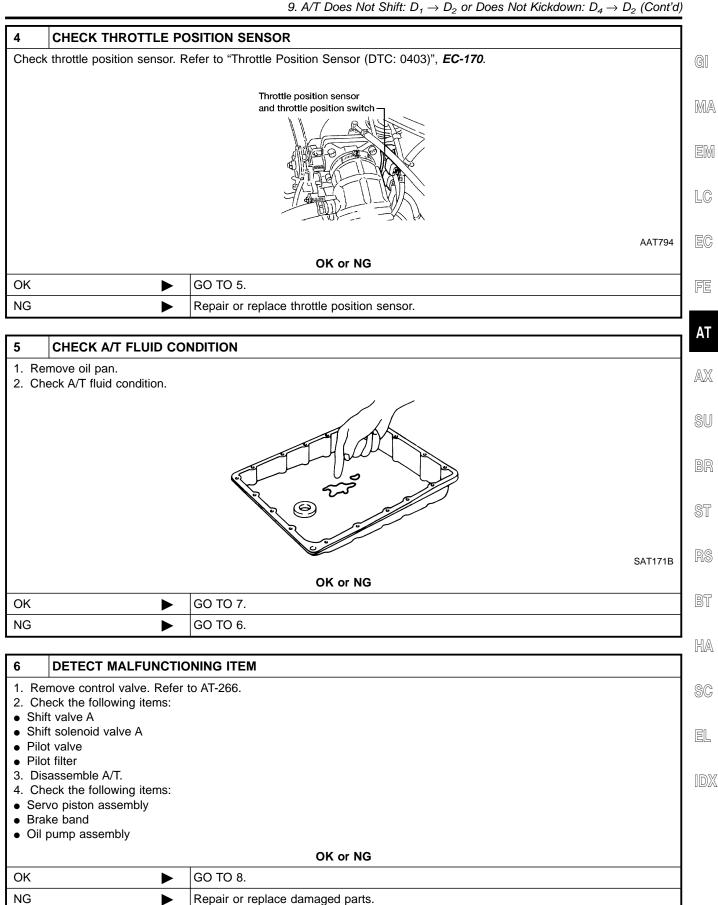
=NDAT0092

A/T does not shift from  $D_1$  to  $D_2$  at the specified speed. A/T does not shift from  $D_4$  to  $D_2$  when depressing accelerator pedal fully at the specified speed.

1	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Are 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position and 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> OK?				
	Yes or No			
Yes	Yes ▶ GO TO 2.			
No Go to 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position and 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> , AT-224, AT-227.				



3	CHECK VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T AND VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR CIRCUIT			
	Check vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuit. Refer to "DTC P0720 and VHCL SPEED SEN·MTR", AT-116, AT-201.			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK <b>▶</b> GO TO 4.			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuits.		



9. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$  (Cont'd)

7	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM			
<ul><li>2. Cl</li><li>Sh</li><li>Sh</li><li>Pil</li></ul>	<ol> <li>Remove control valve. Refer to AT-266.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Shift valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> </ul> </li> </ol>			
	OK or NG			
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 8.		
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.			

8	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Checl	Check again.		
		OK or NG	
ОК	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>•</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

10. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ 

#### 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$

A/T does not shift from D<sub>2</sub> to D<sub>3</sub> at the specified speed.

**SYMPTOM:** 

=NDAT0093

GI

MA

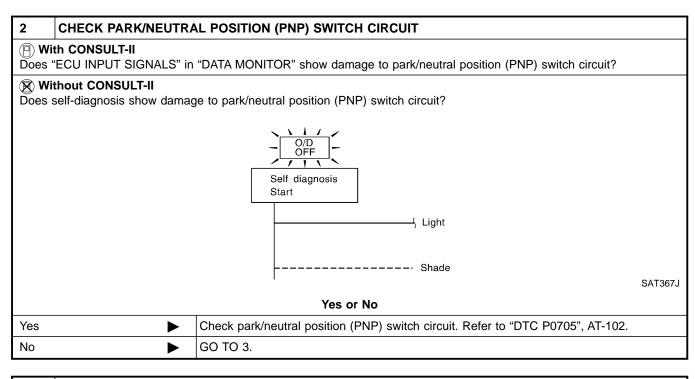
SU

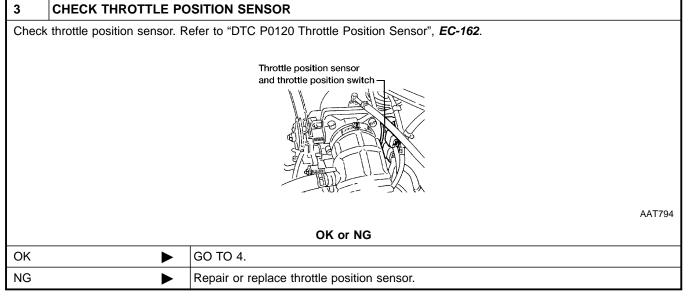
BT

HA

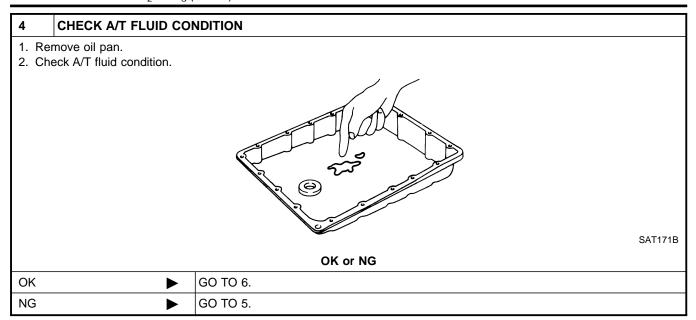
SC

1	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Are 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position and 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> OK?				
	Yes or No			
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.		
No		Go to 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position and 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From $D_1$ , AT-224, AT-227.		





10. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$  (Cont'd)



5	DETECT MALFUNC	TIONING ITEM		
1. Rei	move control valve asse	embly. Refer to AT-266.		
2. Che	eck the following items:			
<ul><li>Shif</li></ul>	t valve B			
<ul><li>Shif</li></ul>	t solenoid valve B			
<ul><li>Pilo</li></ul>	t valve			
<ul><li>Pilo</li></ul>	t filter			
3. Dis	3. Disassemble A/T.			
	1. Check the following items:			
	Servo piston assembly			
	High clutch assembly			
• Oil ı	Oil pump assembly			
	OK or NG			
ОК	OK <b>▶</b> GO TO 7.			
NG	IG Repair or replace damaged parts.			

6	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM			
<ul><li>2. Che</li><li>Shift</li><li>Shift</li><li>Pilot</li></ul>	1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-266. 2. Check the following items:  • Shift valve B  • Shift solenoid valve B  • Pilot valve  • Pilot filter			
	OK or NG			
OK		<b></b>	GO TO 7.	
NG		<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

10. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$  (Cont'd)

7	CHECK SYMPTOM		]
Chec	Check again.		
		OK or NG	
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

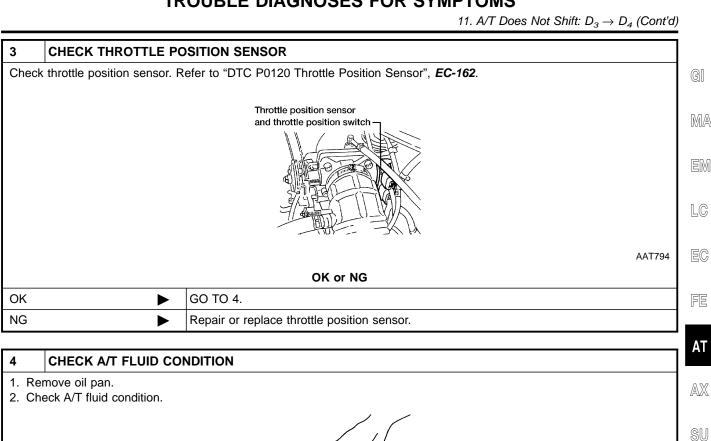
# 11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ SYMPTOM:

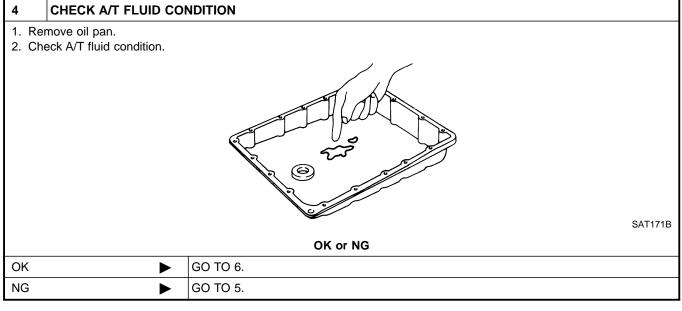
=NDAT0094

- A/T does not shift from D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> at the specified speed.
- A/T must be warm before D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> shift will occur.

1	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Are 7.	Are 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position and 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> OK?			
	Yes or No			
Yes	Yes ▶ GO TO 2.			
No	<b>&gt;</b>	Go to 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position and 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From $D_1$ , AT-224, AT-227.		

#### **CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS** (II) With CONSULT-II Does "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" show damage to any of the following circuits? • Park/neutral position (PNP) switch • Overdrive control switch A/T fluid temperature sensor • Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (revolution sensor) Shift solenoid valve A or B Vehicle speed sensor-MTR Without CONSULT-II Does self-diagnosis, after cruise test, show damage to any of the following circuits? • Park/neutral position (PNP) switch • Overdrive control switch • A/T fluid temperature sensor • Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (revolution sensor) Shift solenoid valve A or B • Vehicle speed sensor-MTR Vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) Vehicle speed sensor • MTR Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Self-diagnosis A/T fluid temperature start sensor Light Liaht SAT363HC Yes or No Check damaged circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705, P0710, P0720, P0750, P0755 or VHCL Yes SPEED SEN-MTR", AT-102, AT-109, AT-116, AT-172, AT-177 or AT-201. No GO TO 3.



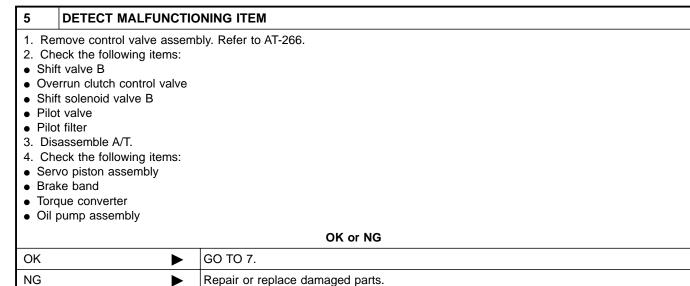


BT

HA

SC

EL



11. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$  (Cont'd)

# 6 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-266. 2. Check the following items: • Shift valve B • Overrun clutch control valve • Shift solenoid valve B • Pilot valve • Pilot filter OK or NG OK Repair or replace damaged parts.

7	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
ОК	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>•</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up

#### 12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up

**SYMPTOM:** 

=NDAT0095

GI

MA

EM

FE

SU

ST

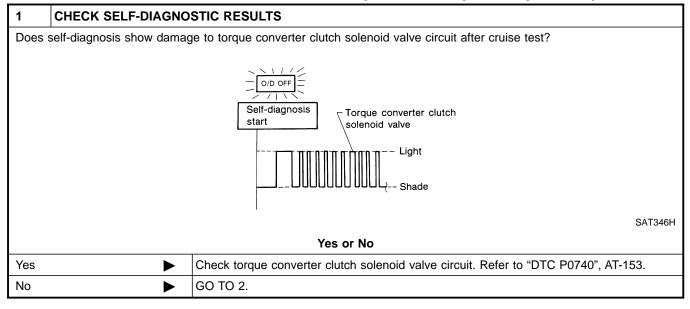
BT

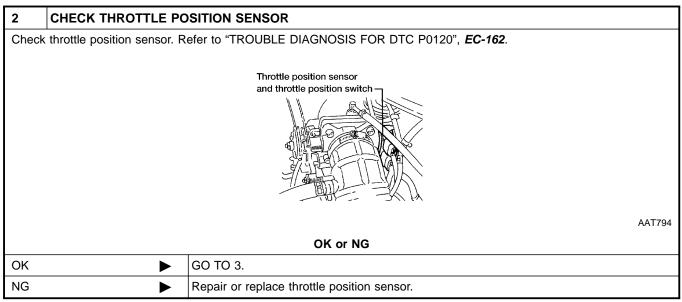
HA

SC

EL

A/T does not perform lock-up at the specified speed.





3	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM				
2. Ch	1. Remove control valve. Refer to AT-266. 2. Check following items:  • Torque converter clutch control valve  • Torque converter relief valve  • Torque converter clutch solenoid valve  • Pilot valve  • Pilot filter				
	OK or NG				
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 4.			
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.				

12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up (Cont'd)

4	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition

=NDAT0096

MA

BT

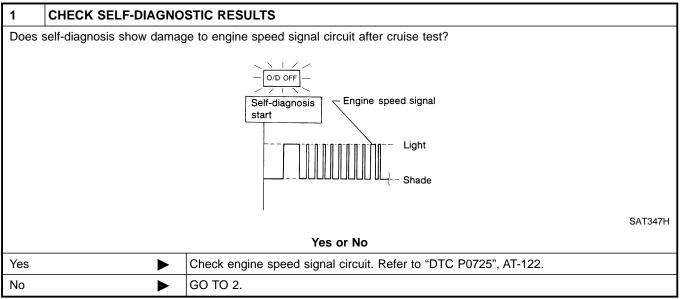
HA

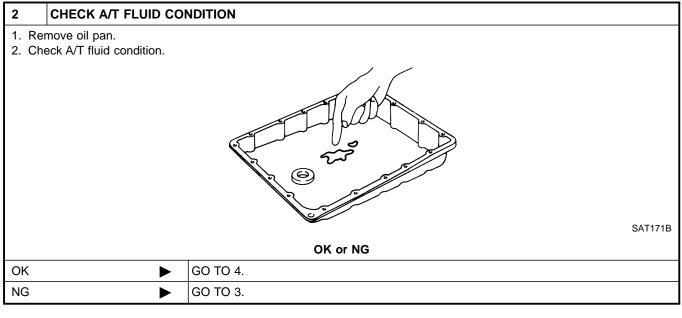
SC

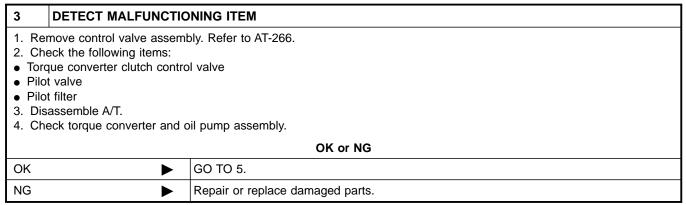
#### 13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition

**SYMPTOM:** 

A/T does not hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds.







13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition (Cont'd)

4	DETECT MALFUNCT	ONING ITEM			
<ul><li>2. Che</li><li>Toro</li><li>Pilo</li></ul>	1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-266. 2. Check the following items:  Torque converter clutch control valve  Pilot valve  Pilot filter				
	OK or NG				
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 5.			
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

5	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Chec	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

#### 14. Lock-up Is Not Released

SYMPTOM:

=NDAT0097

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Lock-up is not released when accelerator pedal is released.

1	CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT		
	With CONSULT-II Does "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" show damage to closed throttle position switch circuit?		
	Without CONSULT-II Does self-diagnosis show damage to closed throttle position switch circuit?		
	Self diagnosis Start  Light		
	Shade	SAT367J	
	Yes or No		
Yes	Check closed throttle position switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705", AT-102.		
No	<b>▶</b> GO TO 2.		

2	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Chec	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>•</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

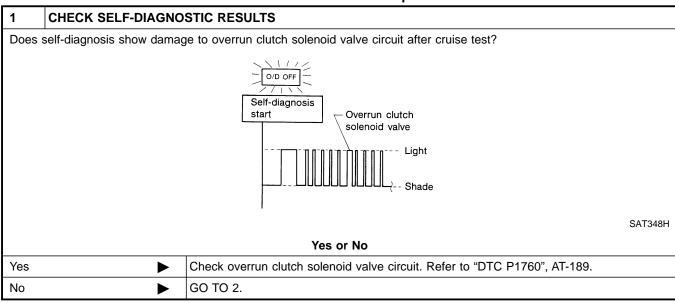
15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )

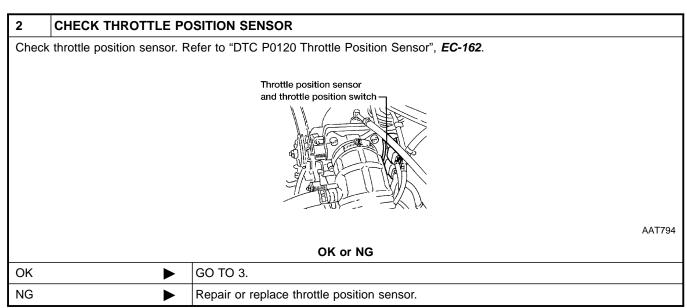
# 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )

SYMPTOM:

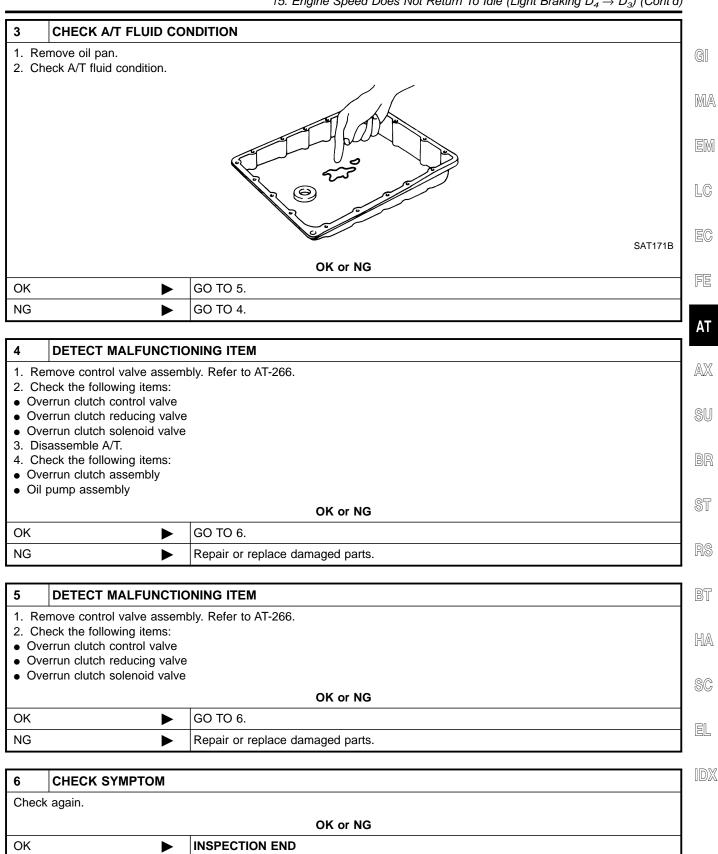
=NDAT0098

- Engine speed does not smoothly return to idle when A/T shifts from D<sub>4</sub> to D<sub>3</sub>.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when turning overdrive control switch OFF.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting A/T from D to 2 position.





15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ ) (Cont'd)



2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness con-

1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

nector.

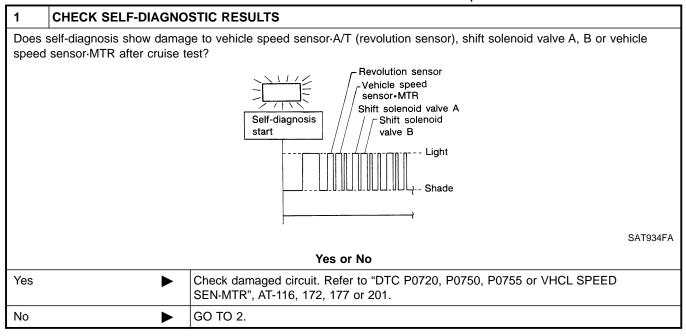
NG

#### 16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D<sub>1</sub>

**SYMPTOM:** 

Vehicle does not start from  $D_1$  on Cruise test — Part 2.

=NDAT0099



2	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Check	Check again.				
		OK or NG			
ОК	<b>•</b>	Go to 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> , AT-227.			
NG	<b>•</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			

17. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When Overdrive Control Switch ON  $\rightarrow$  OFF

# 17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When Overdrive Control Switch ON $\rightarrow$ OFF

SYMPTOM:

=NDAT0100 G

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

A/T does not shift from  $D_4$  to  $D_3$  when changing overdrive control switch to OFF position.

	control switch to OFF position.	_ MA
1 C	HECK OVERDRIVE SWITCH CIRCUIT	1 2005 4
	CONSULT-II CU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" show damage to overdrive control switch circuit?	EM
	out CONSULT-II  If-diagnosis show damage to overdrive control switch circuit?	LC
	O/D OFF	EC
	Self diagnosis Start	FE
		АТ
	Shade SAT367J	
	Yes or No	
Yes	Check overdrive control switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705", AT-102.	SU
No	Go to 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ , AT-233.	
	•	• BR

AT-247

18. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever  $D \rightarrow 2$  Position

# 18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever $D \rightarrow 2$ Position

**SYMPTOM:** 

=NDAT0101

A/T does not shift from  ${\rm D_3}$  to  ${\rm 2_2}$  when changing selector lever from D to 2 position.

1	CHECK PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH CIRCUIT		
	(E) With CONSULT-II Does "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" show damage to park/neutral position (PNP) switch circuit?		
$\odot$	Without CONSULT-II  Does self-diagnosis show damage to park/neutral position (PNP) switch circuit?		
	Self diagnosis Start		
	I.	SAT367J	
	Yes or No		
Yes	► Check park/neutral position (PNP) switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705", AT-102.		
No	Go to 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ , AT-230.		

19. A/T Does Not Shift:  $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever  $2 \rightarrow 1$  Position

GI

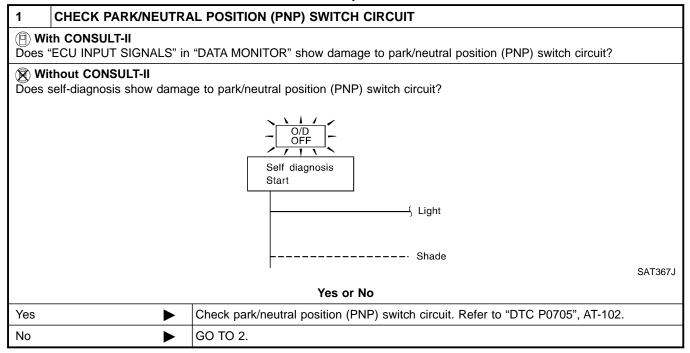
MA

EM

# 19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever $2 \rightarrow 1$ Position

**SYMPTOM:** 

A/T does not shift from  $2_2$  to  $1_1$  when changing selector lever from 2 to 1 position.



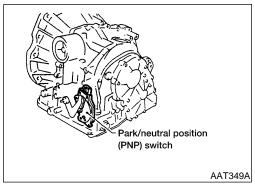
2	CHECK SYMPTOM		BR
Che	ck again.		ST
		P R	RS
			BT
		1 (1) Engine brake	HA
		AAT159A	SC
		OK or NG	
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	EL
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	[D]

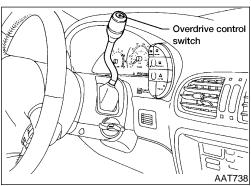
### 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake

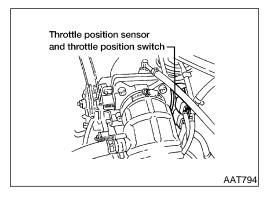
**SYMPTOM:** 

Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting from  $2_2$  ( $1_2$ ) to  $1_4$ .

1	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Is 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position OK?			
Yes or No			
Yes	•	Go to 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ ), AT-244.	
No	•	Go to 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position, AT-220.	







# 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks)

**SYMPTOM:** 

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on in TCM self-diagnostic procedure even if the lamp circuit is good.

#### DESCRIPTION

NDAT0104S01

=NDAT0103

- Park/neutral position (PNP) switch
   The park/neutral (PNP) switch assembly includes a transmission range switch. The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.
- Overdrive control switch
   Detects the overdrive control switch position (ON or OFF) and sends a signal to the TCM.
- Throttle position switch

Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch.

The wide open throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

#### NOTE:

=NDAT0104S02

The diagnostic procedure includes inspections for the overdrive control and throttle position switch circuits.

, GI

1 CHECK	ARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)
With CONSU	T-II vitch to "ON" position.
	PUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
	R, D, 2 and 1 position switches moving selector lever to each position. signal of the selector lever position is indicated properly.
	DATA MONITOR
	MONITORING
	PN POSI SW OFF
	R POSITION SW OFF
	D POSITION SW OFF
	2 POSITION SW ON
	1 POSITION SW OFF
	SAT701J
	OK or NG
OK	► GO TO 3.
NG	<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Park/neutral position (PNP) switch (Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-257.)</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and park/neutral position (PNP) switch (Main harness)</li> </ul>
	Harness for short or open between park/neutral position (PNP) switch and TCM (Main harness)

BT

HA

SC

EL

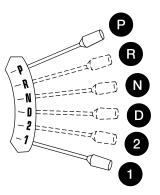
21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

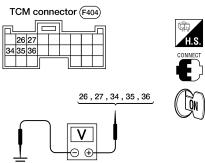
#### CHECK PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)

#### Without CONSULT-II

2

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 26, 27, 34, 35, 36 and ground while moving selector lever through each position.





AAT350A

#### Voltage:

**B:** Battery voltage

0: 0V

Lever position	Terminal No.				
	36	35	34	27	26
P, N	В	0	0	0	0
R	0	В	0	0	0
D	0	0	В	0	0
2	0	0	0	В	0
1	0	0	0	0	В

MTBL0119

		NIC
ok	or	NG

OK •	GO TO 4.
	<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Park/neutral position (PNP) switch (Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-257.)</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and park/neutral position (PNP) switch (Main harness)</li> <li>Harness for short or open between park/neutral position (PNP) switch and TCM (Main harness)</li> </ul>

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does	Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd	<u>'</u>
3 CHECK OVERDRIVE	CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)	1
With CONSULT-II     Turn ignition switch to "ON"	position.	GI
3. Read out "OVERDRIVE SW	.S" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. ITCH". drive control switch is indicated properly.	MA
	N" displayed on CONSULT-II means overdrive "OFF".)	EM
	DATA MONITOR MONITORING	LG
	ENGINE SPEED XXX rpm  TURBINE REV XXX rpm	
	OVERDRIVE SW ON	EC
	PN POSI SW OFF R POSITION SW OFF	FE
	SAT645J	АТ
OK ►	OK or NG GO TO 5.	0.7.4
NG •	Check the following items:	
	<ul> <li>Overdrive control switch (Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-257.)</li> <li>Harness for short or open between TCM and overdrive control switch (Main harness)</li> <li>Harness of ground circuit for overdrive control switch (Main harness) for short or open</li> </ul>	SU
		BR
		ST
		RS
		BT

HA

SC

EL

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

# 4 CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II) Without CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Check voltage between TCM terminal 22 and ground when overdrive control switch is ON and OFF. TCM connector (F403) G/OR AAT397A Switch position Voltage Battery voltage ON OFF 1V or less MTBL0106 OK or NG GO TO 6. OK NG Check the following items: • Overdrive control switch (Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-257.) • Harness for short or open between TCM and overdrive control switch (Main harness)

• Harness of ground circuit for overdrive control switch (Main harness) for short or open

	E POSITION SWITCE			tion Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)	
With CONSULT-II  1. Turn ignition switch to O		H CIRCOII (WILLI	CONSULT-II)		G[
(Do not start engine.) 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIG 3. Read out "CLOSED THL Check the signal of thro	_/SW" and "W/O THRL	/P-SW" depressing			M
Ŭ		DATA MONITOR			2
		MONITORING			
		POWERSHIFT SW OF	F		L(
		CLOSED THL/SW OF W/O THRL/P-SW OF	F		E(
		HOLD SW OF BRAKE SW ON			F
	•		<u>-</u>	SAT702J	A
	Accelerator	Data	monitor		A
	pedal condition	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW		
	Released Fully depressed	ON OFF	OFF ON	-	A
	r any depressed	Oli	OIV	- MTBL0011	
		OK or NG			S
OK	<b>▶</b> GO TO 7.				
NG	► Check the follo				B
	<ul> <li>Harness for sinarness)</li> </ul>	hort or open betwe	· ·	spection", A1-257.  and throttle position switch (Main switch and TCM (Main harness)	S
	- 114111655 101 01		a another position	Cincil and Tom (main names)	R
					B

HA

SC

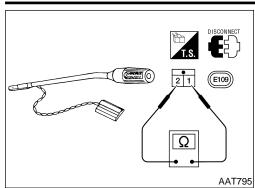
EL

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

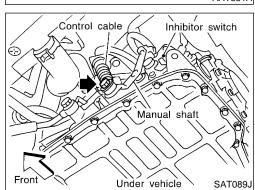
#### 6 CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II) Without CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 16, 17 and ground while depressing, and releasing accelerator pedal slowly. (After warming up engine) TCM connector (F403) AAT383A Voltage Accelerator pedal condition Terminal No. 16 Terminal No. 17 Released Battery voltage 1V or less Fully depressed 1V or less Battery voltage MTBL0120 OK or NG OK GO TO 7. NG Check the following items: • Throttle position switch — Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-257. • Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness) • Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

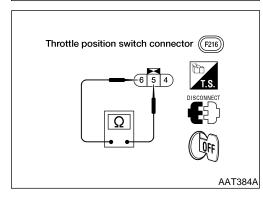
7	CHECK DTC		
Perfori	Perform Diagnostic procedure, AT-251.		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>•</b>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.     If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



7011700
Park/neutral position (PNP) switch  Park D N 2  1
1, (3) 8 7 2 1 3 6 9 5 4 2 (4,5,6,7,8,9)  Ω  AAT351A





# COMPONENT INSPECTION Overdrive Control Switch

Check continuity between two terminals.

Switch position	Continuity
ON	No
OFF	Yes
	· ·

### Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch

1. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through each position.

Lever position	Termir	nal No.
Р	3 — 7	1 — 2
R	3 — 8	
N	3 — 9	1 — 2
D	3 — 6	
2	3 — 5	
1	3 — 4	

- 2. If NG, check again with manual control cable disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.
- 3. If OK on step 2, adjust manual control cable. Refer to AT-268.
- 4. If NG on step 2, remove park/neutral position (PNP) switch from A/T and check continuity of park/neutral position (PNP) switch terminals. Refer to step 1.
- 5. If OK on step 4, adjust park/neutral position (PNP) switch. Refer to AT-267.
- 6. If NG on step 4, replace park/neutral position (PNP) switch.

# Throttle Position Switch Closed throttle position switch (idle position)

Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

 To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to "Basic Inspection", EC-88.

\_\_\_\_

=NDAT0104S03

NDAT0104S0301

MA

LC

ΑT

SU

\_

UIØ)

BT

HA

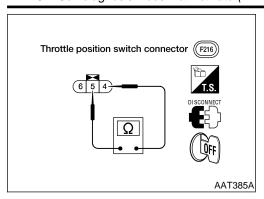
@@

SC

EL

NDAT0104S0303

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



#### Wide open throttle position switch

• Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes

#### A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

Description

# **Description**

NDAT0105

- The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock:
   With the key switch turned to ON, the selector lever cannot be shifted from P (parking) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.
- GI

With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from P to any other position. The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in P.

- $\mathbb{M}\mathbb{A}$
- The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.
- EM
- LC
- EC
- FE

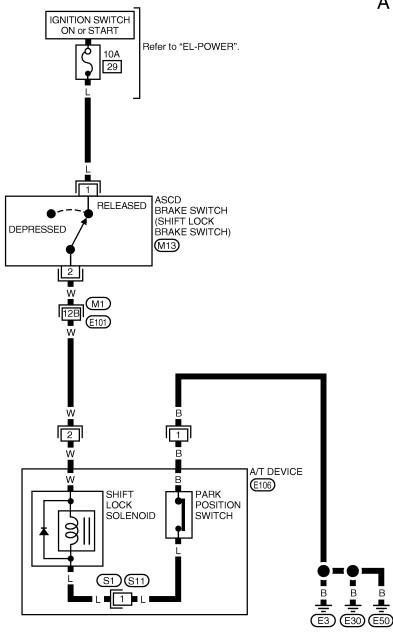
### ΑT

- W
- SU
- BR
- ST
- RS
- BT
- HA
- SC
- EL

# Wiring Diagram — SHIFT —

NDAT0108

### AT-SHIFT-01





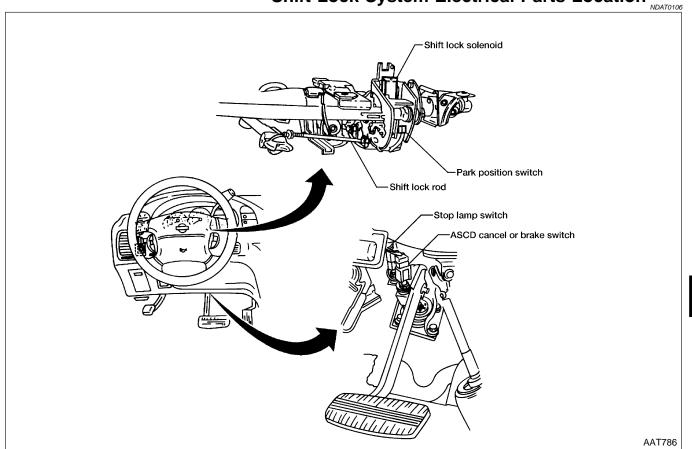




Refer to the following.  $\underbrace{\text{M1}}_{\text{JUNCTION (SMJ)}}, \underbrace{\text{E101}}_{\text{SUPER MULTIPLE}} \text{SUPER MULTIPLE}$ 

<sup>\*</sup> This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT " of EL section.

# **Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location**



# Removal SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

NDAT0107 NDAT0107S01

HA

SC

EL

GI

MA

LC

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

1. Remove lower instrument cover LH and knee protector.

- 2. Remove heater duct.
- 3. Remove steering column covers.
- 4. Disconnect position indicator wire.
- 5. Remove four nuts attaching steering column.
- 6. Disconnect shift lock rod.
- 7. Remove shift control cable.
- 8. Disconnect ignition switch connector.
- 9. Remove two bolts attaching shift control tube and remove shift control tube.
- 10. Remove two screws from shift lock solenoid and two screws from park position switch.

#### SHIFT LOCK ROD

NDAT0107S02

- 1. Turn ignition key to ACC position.
- 2. Unlock slider by squeezing lock tabs.
- Remove shift lock rod from key interlock rod.
- For removal of key interlock rod, refer to **ST-13** "Disassembly and Assembly".

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### **SYMPTOM 1:**

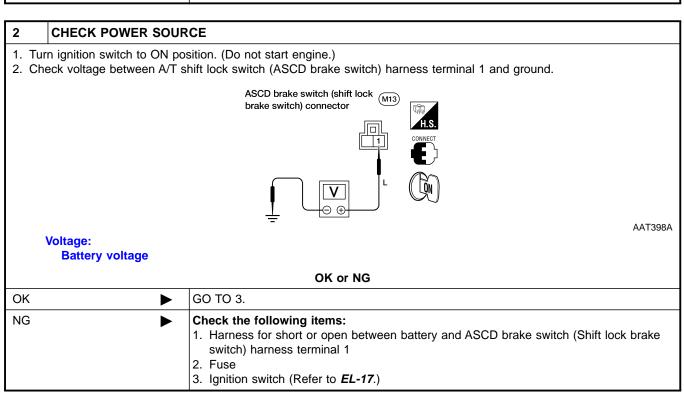
NDAT0109

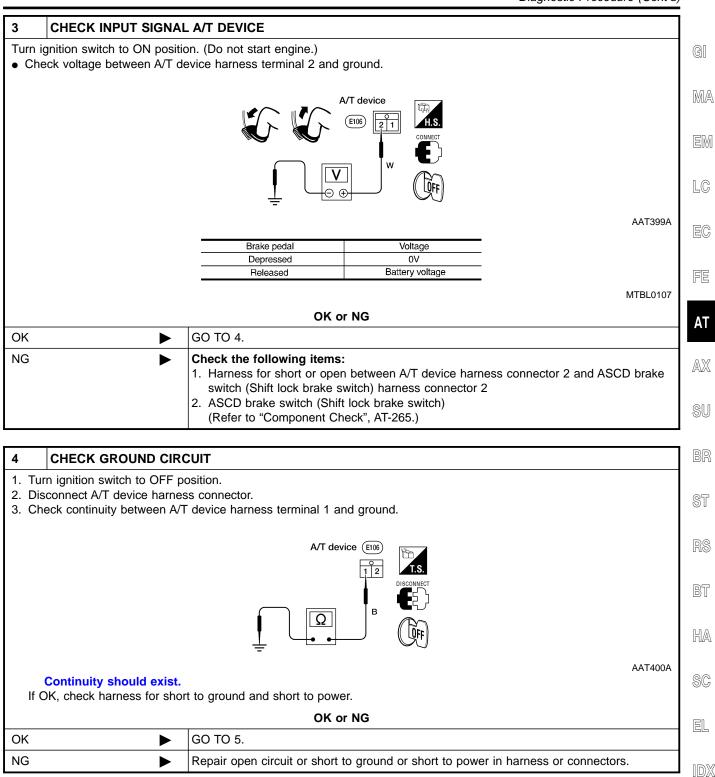
- Selector lever cannot be moved from P position with key in ON position and brake pedal applied.
- Selector lever can be moved from P position with key in ON position and brake pedal released.
- Selector lever can be moved from P position when key is removed from key cylinder.

#### **SYMPTOM 2:**

Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is set to P position. It can be removed when selector lever is set to any position except P.

1	CHECK KEY INTERLOCK ROD	
Check selector lever position for damage.		
OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.
NG		Check selector lever. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE — Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch and Control Cable Adjustment", AT-267, AT-268.





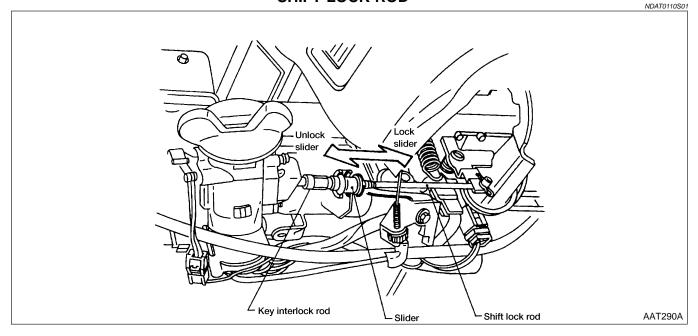
5	CHECK PARK POSITION SWITCH		
Refer to "Component Check", AT-265.			
	OK or NG		
ОК	OK ▶ GO TO 6.		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Replace park position switch.	

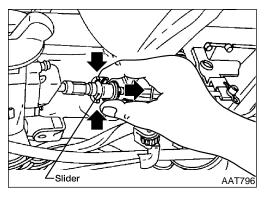
6	CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID		
Refer to "Component Check", AT-265.			
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 7.	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Replace shift lock solenoid.	

7	7 CHECK SHIFT LOCK OPERATION		
2. Tui	<ol> <li>Reconnect shift lock harness connector.</li> <li>Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON position. (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Recheck shift lock operation.</li> </ol>		
	OK or NG		
ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform A/T device input/output signal inspection test.</li> <li>If NG, recheck harness connector connection.</li> </ol>	

# Installation and Adjustment SHIFT LOCK ROD

NDAT0110

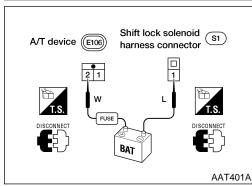




- 1. Place selector lever in Park "P" position.
- 2. Turn ignition key to LOCK position.
- 3. Insert shift lock rod into slider.
- 4. Grab key interlock rod and push toward shift lock rod to adjust.

#### Do not hold shift lock rod.

- 5. Lock slider into position.
- 6. Test shift lock operation.



# **Component Check** SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

NDAT0111

Check operation by applying battery voltage to A/T device harness terminal 2 and shift lock solenoid harness terminal 1.

MA

LC

# PARK POSITION SWITCH

Check continuity between A/T device harness terminal 1 and park position switch harness terminal 2.

Condition	Continuity	
When selector lever is set in "P" position and selector lever button is released	Yes	
Except above	No	

FE

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

AX

# ASCD BRAKE SWITCH (SHIFT LOCK BRAKE SWITCH)

Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2.

SU

Condition	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	No
When brake pedal is released	Yes

ST

Check ASCD brake switch (shift lock brake switch) after adjusting brake pedal — refer to "Adjustment", BR-13.

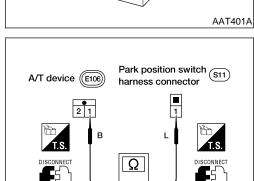
RS

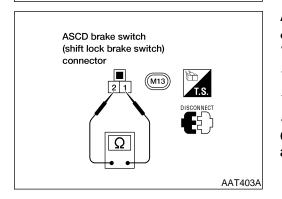
BT

HA

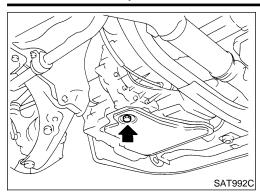
SC

EL





AAT402A

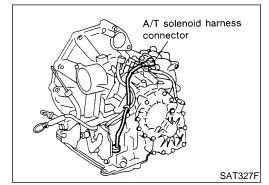


# **Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators REMOVAL**

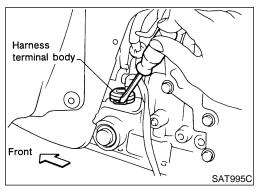
NDATOTI

NDAT0112S01

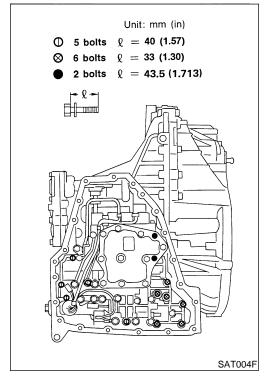
- 1. Drain ATF from transaxle.
- Remove oil pan and gasket.



3. Disconnect A/T solenoid harness connector.



- 4. Remove stopper ring from terminal cord assembly harness terminal body.
- 5. Remove terminal cord assembly harness from transmission case by pushing on terminal body.



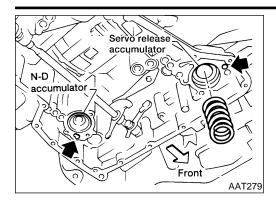
Remove control valve assembly by removing fixing bolts I, X and ●.

Bolt length, number and location are shown in the illustration.

- Be careful not to drop manual valve and servo release accumulator return spring.
- 7. Disassemble and inspect control valve assembly if necessary. Refer to AT-298.

#### ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators (Cont'd)



Remove servo release and N-D accumulators by applying compressed air if necessary.

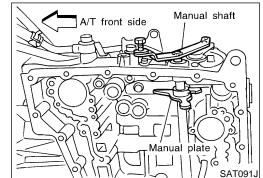
Hold each piston with a rag.







LC



Revolution sensor

AAT189

#### INSTALLATION

- Set manual shaft in Neutral, then align manual plate with groove in manual valve.
- After installing control valve assembly, make sure that selector lever can be moved to all positions.







# **Revolution Sensor Replacement**





- Remove under cover. Remove revolution sensor from A/T.
- Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.







# Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment







Loosen park/neutral position (PNP) switch fixing bolts.

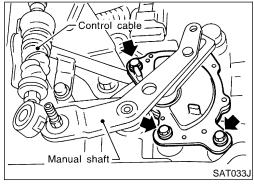


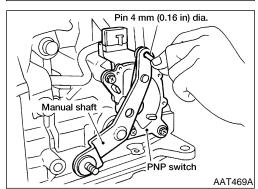
HA

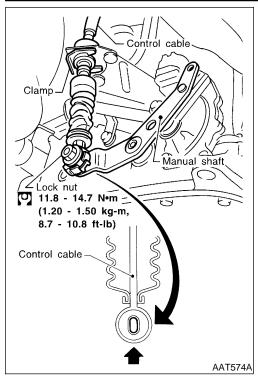


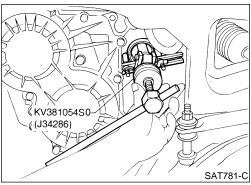
EL

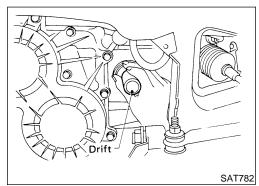
- 4. Insert pin into adjustment holes in both park/neutral position IDX (PNP) switch and manual shaft as near vertical as possible.
- Reinstall any part removed.
- 6. Check continuity of park/neutral position (PNP) switch. Refer to AT-108.

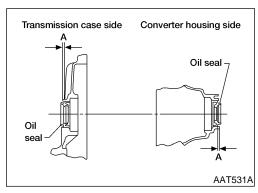












### **Control Cable Adjustment**

Move selector lever from the P position to the 1 position. You should be able to feel the detents in each position. If the detents cannot be felt or the pointer indicating the position is improperly aligned, the control cable needs adjustment.

- 1. Place selector lever in P position.
- 2. Loosen control cable lock nut and place manual shaft in P position.

#### **CAUTION:**

Turn wheels more than 1/4 rotations and apply the park lock.

3. Push control cable in the direction of the arrow shown in the illustration by specified force.

Specified force: 4.9 - 9.8 N (0.5 - 1.0 kg, 1.1 - 2.2 lb)

- 4. Tighten control cable lock nut.
- 5. Move selector lever from P to 1 position again. Make sure that selector lever moves smoothly.
- Make sure that the starter operates when the selector lever is placed in the N or P position.
- Make sure that the transmission is locked properly when the selector lever is placed in the P position.

# **Differential Side Oil Seal Replacement**

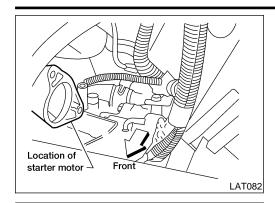
NDAT0116

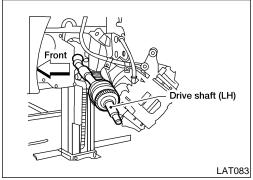
- 1. Remove drive shaft assembly. Refer to **AX-10** "Removal".
- 2. Remove oil seal.

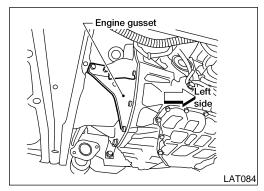
- Install oil seal.
- Apply ATF before installing.

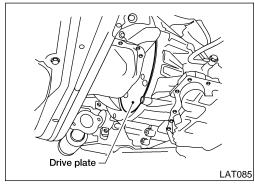
- Install oil seals so dimension A is within specification
   A: -0.5 mm (-0.02 in) to 0.5 (0.02 in)
- 4. Reinstall any part removed.

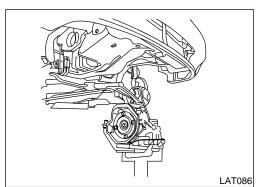
#### REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION











#### Removal

**CAUTION:** 

When removing the transaxle assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (OBD) from the assem-

Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

- Remove battery and battery tray.
- 2. Remove resonator.
- Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector, vacuum lines and starter motor.
- 4. Drain ATF.
- Remove drive shafts. Refer to "REMOVAL", "FRONT AXLE", AX-10
- Remove A/T cooler hose and control cable.
- Remove front exhaust manifold.
- Remove crankshaft position sensor (OBD) from transaxle.
- Remove engine gusset and torque converter under cover. Refer to "Engine Mounting", EM-44.
- 10. Remove bolts from drive plate for torque converter.
- Rotate crankshaft for access to securing bolts.
- 11. Support transaxle
- 12. Remove front mounting.
- 13. Remove rear mounting.

SU

ST

BT

SC

EL

- 14. Remove bolts fixing A/T to engine.
- 15. Lower transaxle while supporting it with a jack.

MA

NDAT0117

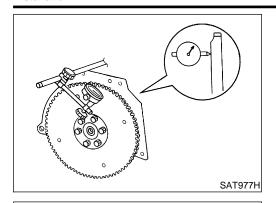
LC

FE

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

AX

HA



#### Installation

NDAT0118

Drive plate runout

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not allow any magnetic materials to contact the ring gear teeth.

Maximum allowable runout:

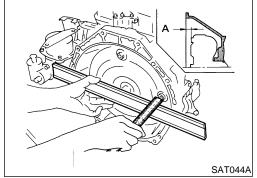
Refer to "Inspection", EM-56.

If this runout is out of allowance, replace drive plate and ring gear.

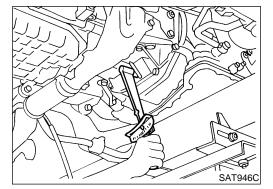
• When connecting torque converter to transaxle, measure distance "A" to be certain that they are correctly assembled.

Distance "A":

19 mm (0.75 in) or more



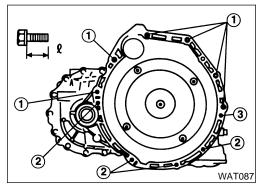
- Install bolts fixing converter to drive plate.
- With converter installed, rotate crankshaft several turns to check that transaxle rotates freely without binding.



- Tighten bolts securing transaxle.
- Tighten LH mounting bracket bolts to the specified torque.
   Refer to "ENGINE REMOVAL", EM-43.
- Tighten rear plate cover bolts to the specified torque. Refer to "OIL PAN", *EM-14*.

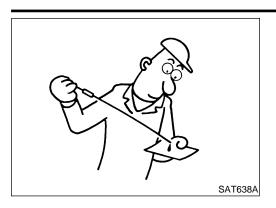
Bolt No.	Tightening torque N⋅m (kg-m, ft-lb)	ℓ mm (in)
1	39 - 49 (4.0 - 5.0, 29 - 36)	60 (2.36)
2	30 - 40 (3.1 - 4.1, 22 - 30)	25 (0.98)
3*	30 - 40 (3.1 - 4.1, 22 - 30)	25 (0.98)

- \*: TORX bolt
- Reinstall any part removed.



### **REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION**

Installation (Cont'd)



- Check fluid level in transaxle.
- Move selector lever through all positions to be sure that transaxle operates correctly.
   With parking brake applied, rotate engine at idling. Move selections.

GI

With parking brake applied, rotate engine at idling. Move selector lever through N to D, to 2, to 1 and to R position. A slight shock should be felt by hand gripping selector each time transaxle is shifted.

MA

Perform road test. Refer to AT-66.

LC

EG

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

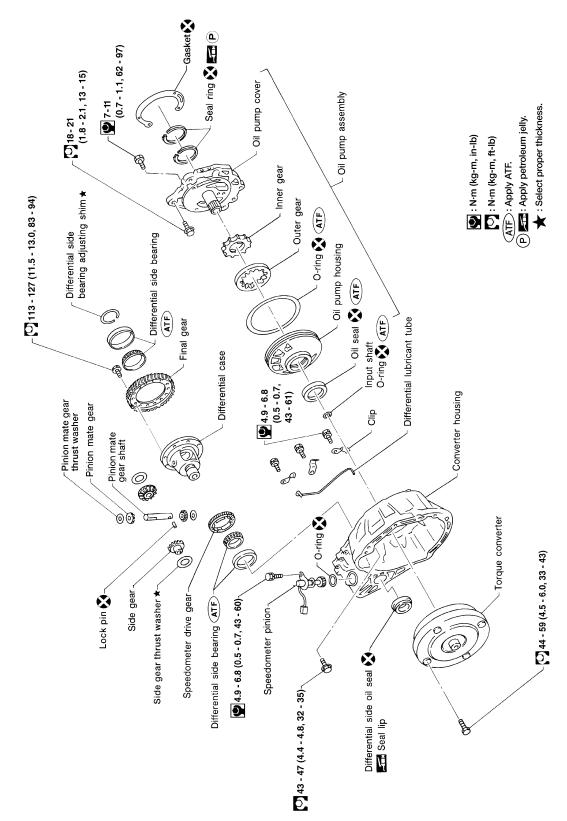
SC

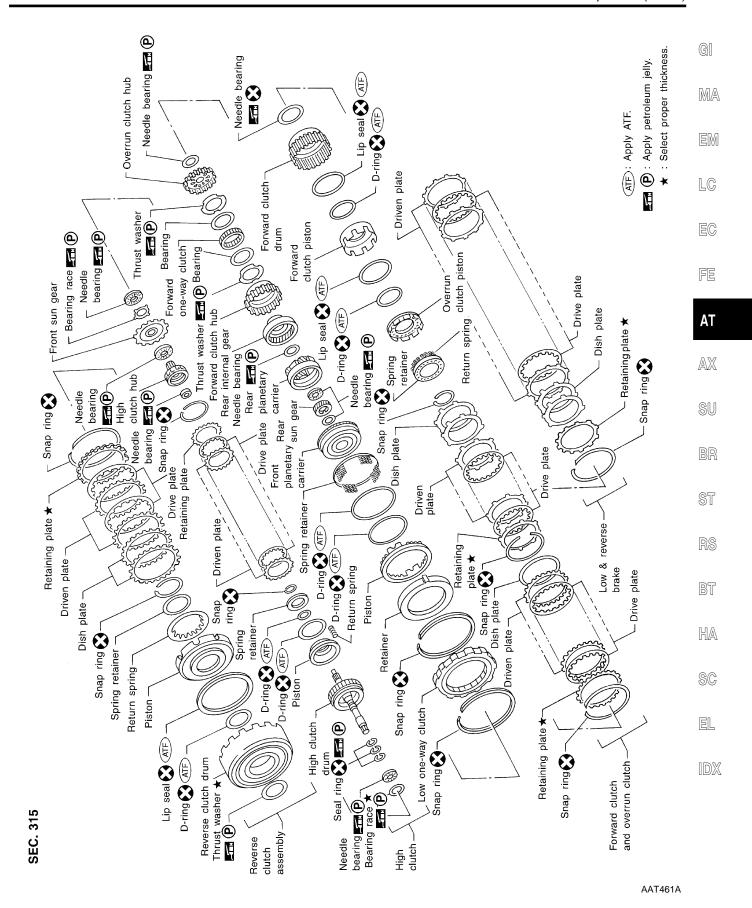
EL

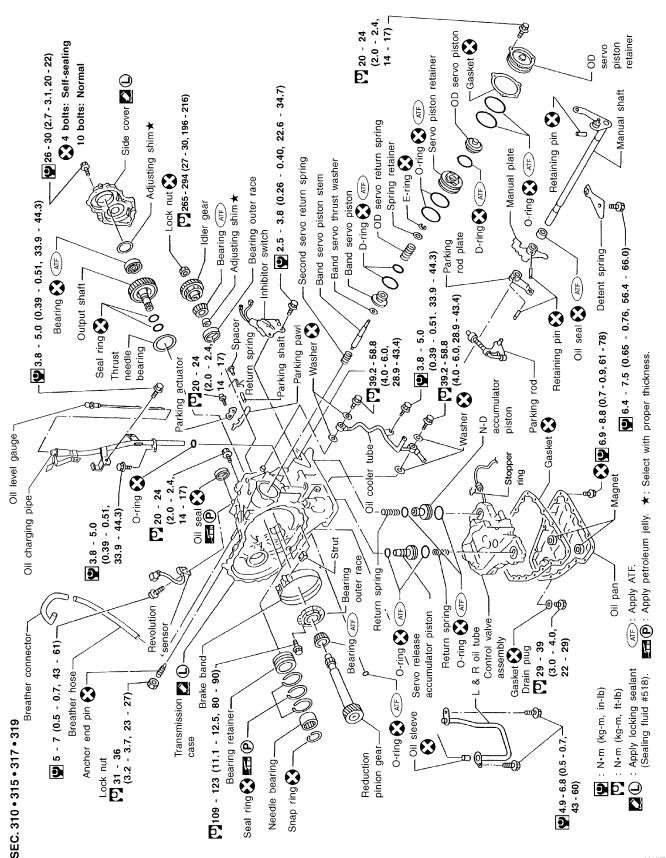
# **Components**

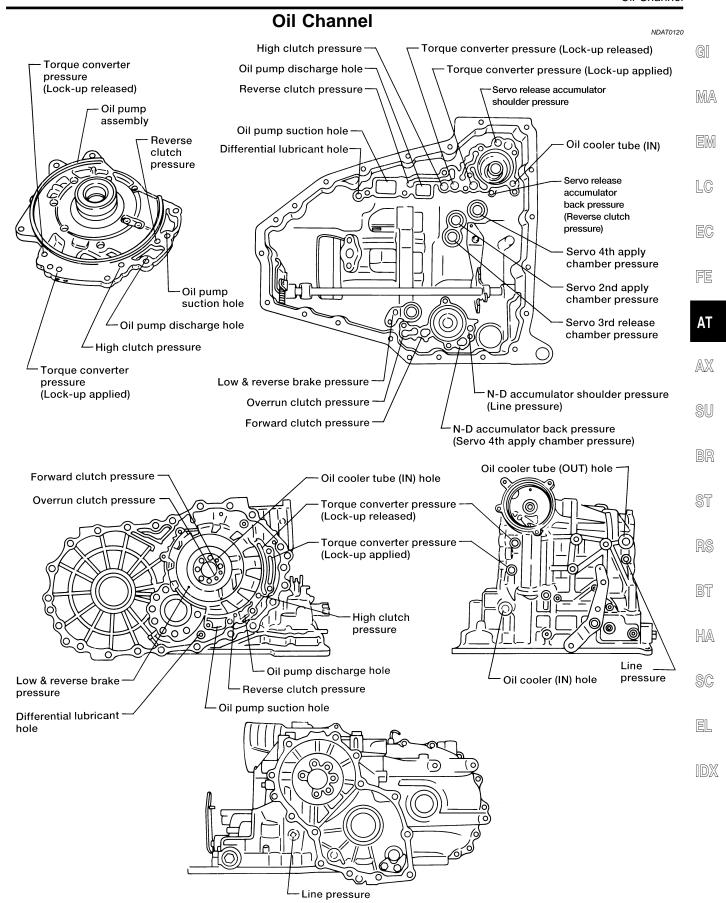
NDAT0119

SEC. 311 • 313 • 327 • 381



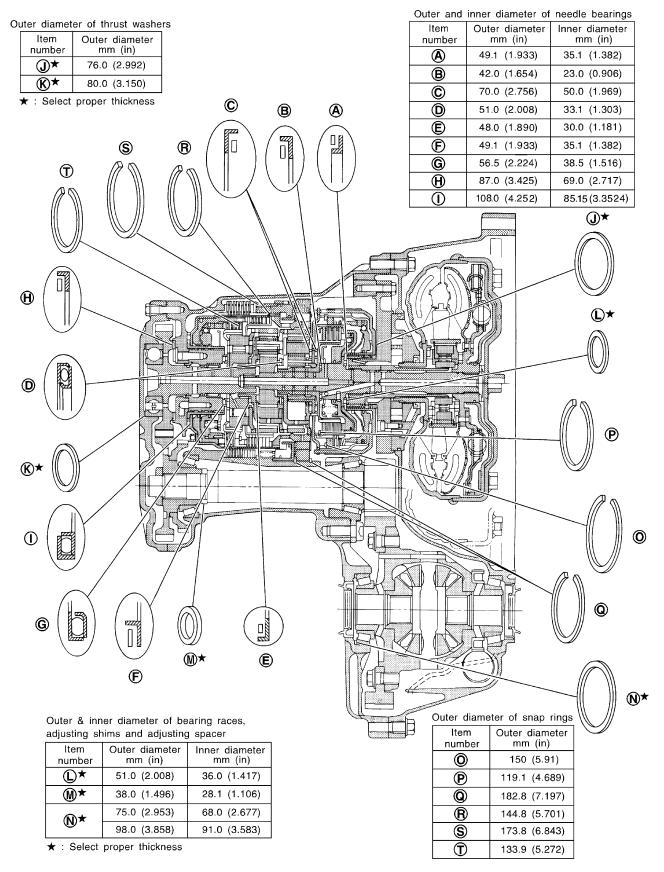


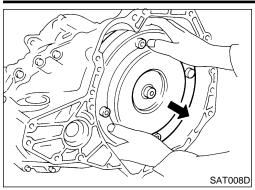




# Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings

NDAT012





- Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 2. Remove torque converter.

GI

MA

EM

LC

- Check torque converter one-way clutch using check tool as shown at left.
- Insert check tool into the groove of bearing support built into one-way clutch outer race.
- When fixing bearing support with check tool, rotate one- way b. clutch spline using screwdriver.
- Check that inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.

FE

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

AX

SU

ST

Remove oil charging pipe and oil cooler tube.

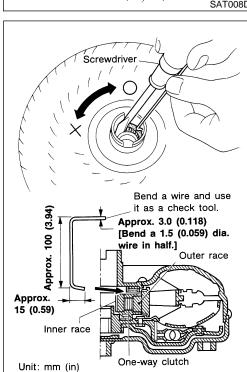


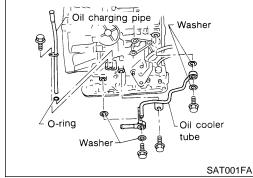
HA



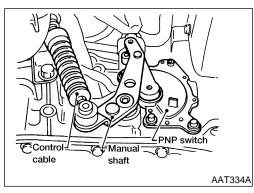
EL

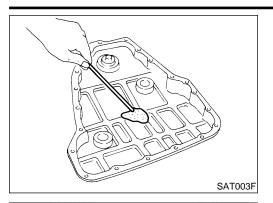
- Set manual shaft to position P.
- Remove park/neutral position (PNP) switch.





SAT009D





- Stopper ring

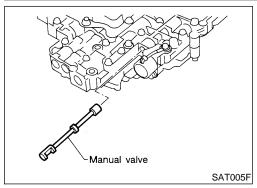
  Terminal body

  A/T solenoid harness
- Terminal body
  SAT016D

- 7. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket.
- Do not reuse oil pan bolts.
- 8. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
- If frictional material is detected, replace radiator after repair of A/T. Refer to "Radiator", LC-12.
- 9. Remove control valve assembly according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove control valve assembly mounting bolts I, X and •.

Remove stopper ring from terminal body.

 Push terminal body into transmission case and draw out solenoid harness.



10. Remove manual valve from control valve assembly.



MA

EM

LC

11. Remove return spring from servo release accumulator piston.



FE

AX

12. Remove servo release accumulator piston with compressed



13. Remove O-rings from servo release accumulator piston.



ST

14. Remove N-D accumulator piston and return spring with com-BT

15. Remove O-rings from N-D accumulator piston.

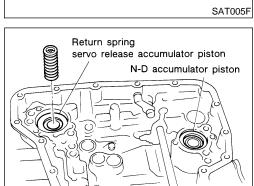


SC



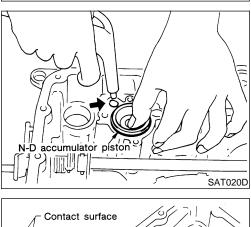
EL

- 16. Check accumulator pistons and contact surface of transmission case for damage.
- 17. Check accumulator return springs for damage and free length.

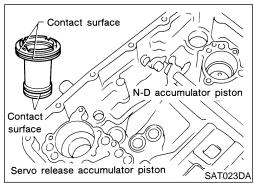


SAT018DA

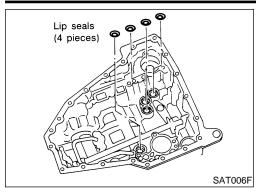
SAT019DA



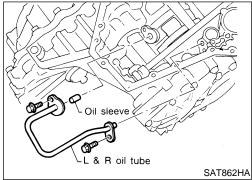
accumulator piston



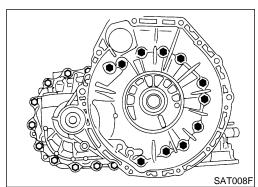
pressed air.



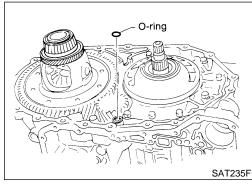
18. Remove lip seals.



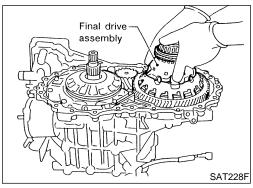
19. Remove L & R oil tube and oil sleeve.



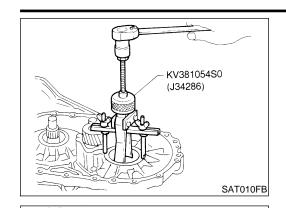
- 20. Remove converter housing according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove converter housing mounting bolts.
- b. Remove converter housing by tapping it lightly.



c. Remove O-ring from differential oil port.



21. Remove final drive assembly from transmission case.



★: Select correct thickness.

KV381054S0 (J34286)

★ Adjusting shim

SAT031D

SAT011FB

22. Remove differential side bearing outer race from transmission case.

GI

MA

EM

LC

23. Remove differential side bearing adjusting shim from transmission case.



FE

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

AX

24. Remove differential side bearing outer race from converter housing.



BR

ST

RS

25. Remove oil seal with screwdriver from converter housing.

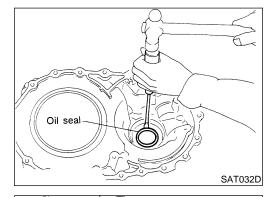


Be careful not to damage case.



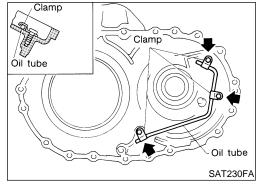


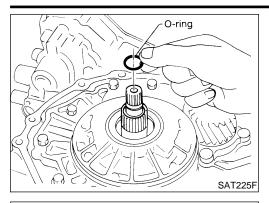
EL



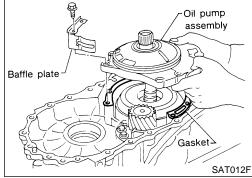
26. Remove oil tube from converter housing.



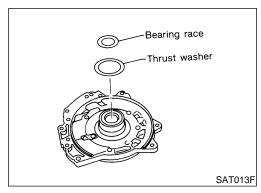




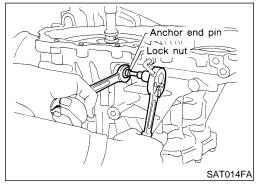
- 27. Remove oil pump according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove O-ring from input shaft.



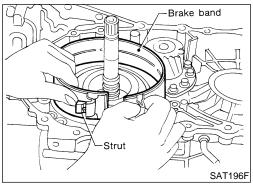
b. Remove oil pump assembly, baffle plate and gasket from transmission case.



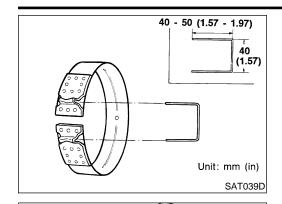
Remove thrust washer and bearing race from oil pump assembly.



- 28. Remove brake band according to the following procedures.
- a. Loosen lock nut, then back off anchor end pin.
- Do not reuse anchor end pin.



b. Remove brake band and strut from transmission case.



SAT040D

SAT549F

clutch.

Input shaft assembly

To prevent brake linings from cracking or peeling, do not stretch the flexible band unnecessarily. When removing the brake band, always secure it with a clip as shown in the figure at left.

Leave the clip in position after removing the brake band.



EM

LC

Check brake band facing for damage, cracks, wear or burns.



FE

ΑT

AX

SU

- 29. Remove input shaft assembly (high clutch) and reverse clutch according to the following procedures.
- Remove input shaft assembly (high clutch) with reverse clutch.



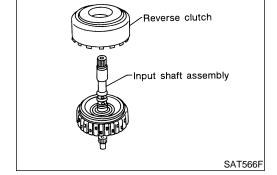
ST

Remove input shaft assembly (high clutch) from reverse BT



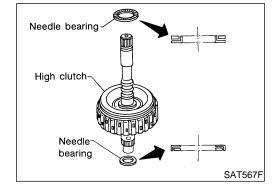


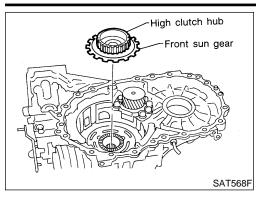
EL



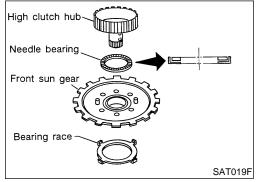
Remove needle bearings from high clutch drum and check for damage or wear.



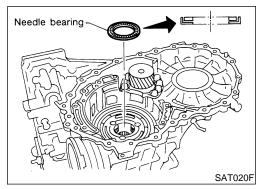




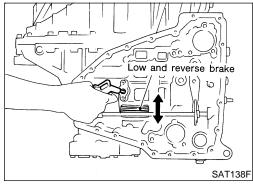
d. Remove high clutch hub and front sun gear from transmission case.



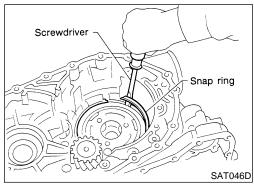
- e. Remove front sun gear and needle bearing from high clutch hub and check for damage or wear.
- f. Remove bearing race from front sun gear and check for damage or wear.



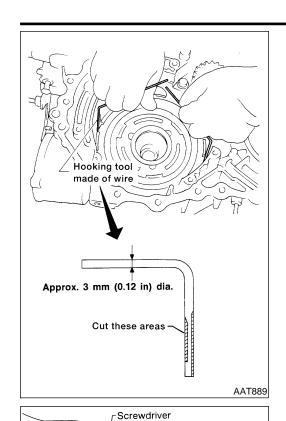
30. Remove needle bearing from transmission case and check for damage or wear.



31. Apply compressed air and check to see that low and reverse brake operates.



- 32. Remove low one-way clutch and front planetary carrier assembly according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove snap ring with flat-bladed screwdriver.



Snap ring

SAT022F

Remove low one-way clutch with a hook made of wire.



MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

AX

Remove snap ring with flat-bladed screwdriver.

SU

BR

ST

RS

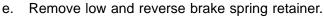
BT

Remove front planetary carrier with low and reverse brake piston and retainer.

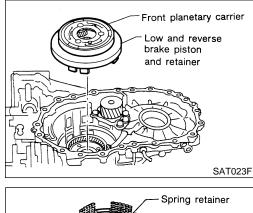
HA

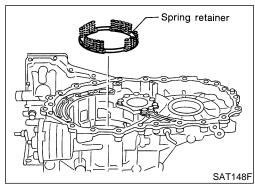
SC

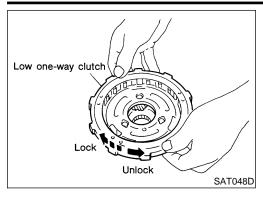
EL



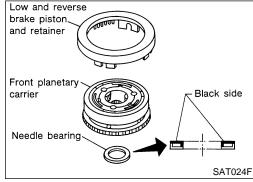




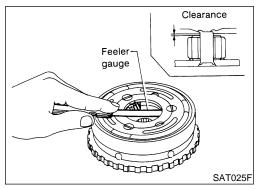




f. Check that low one-way clutch rotates in the direction of the arrow and locks in the opposite direction.



g. Remove needle bearing, low and reverse brake piston and retainer from front planetary carrier.



- h. Check front planetary carrier, low one-way clutch and needle bearing for damage or wear.
- i. Check clearance between planetary gears and planetary carrier with feeler gauge.

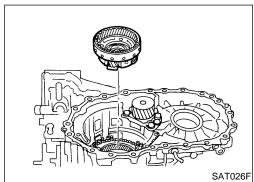
**Standard clearance:** 

0.20 - 0.70 mm (0.0079 - 0.0276 in)

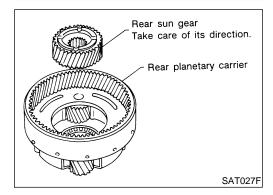
**Allowable limit:** 

0.80 mm (0.0315 in)

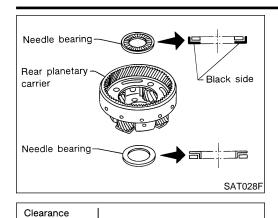
Replace front planetary carrier if the clearance exceeds allowable limit.



- 33. Remove rear planetary carrier assembly and rear sun gear according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove rear planetary carrier assembly from transmission case.



b. Remove rear sun gear from rear planetary carrier.



Feeler gauge

SAT054D

c. Remove needle bearings from rear planetary carrier assembly.



MA

LC

d. Check rear planetary carrier, rear sun gear and needle bearings for damage or wear.

EC

FE

e. Check clearance between pinion washer and rear planetary carrier with feeler gauge.

Standard clearance:

0.20 - 0.70 mm (0.0079 - 0.0276 in)

**Allowable limit:** 

0.80 mm (0.0315 in)

ΑT

Replace rear planetary carrier if the clearance exceeds allowable limit.

AX

 Remove rear internal gear and forward clutch hub from transmission case.

SU

BR

ST

RS

35. Remove overrun clutch hub from transmission case.

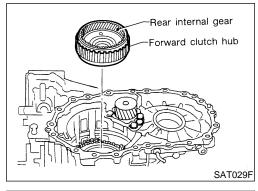
BT

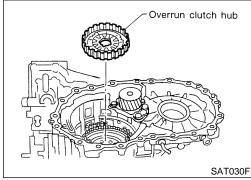
HA

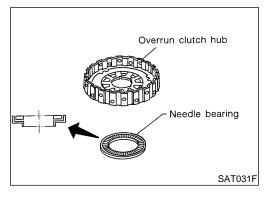
SC

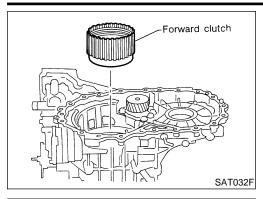
EL

36. Remove needle bearing from overrun clutch hub and check for damage or wear.

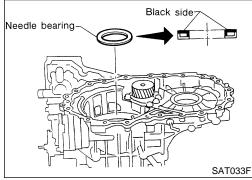




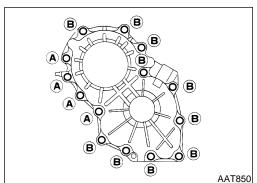




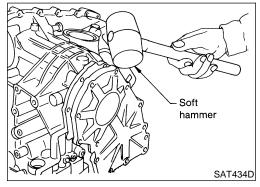
37. Remove forward clutch assembly from transmission case.



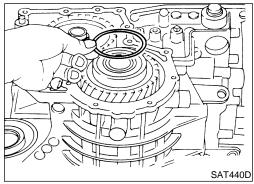
38. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.



- Remove output shaft assembly according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove side cover bolts.
- Do not mix bolts A and B.
- Always replace bolts A as they are self-sealing bolts.

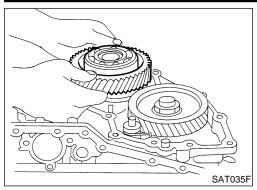


- b. Remove side cover by lightly tapping it with a soft hammer.
- Be careful not to drop output shaft assembly. It might come out when removing side cover.



c. Remove adjusting shim.

#### **DISASSEMBLY**



Remove output shaft assembly.

GI

MA

EM

LC

If output shaft assembly came off with side cover, tap cover with a soft hammer to separate.

EC

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

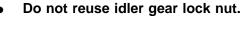
40. Disassemble reduction pinion gear according to the following BT

HA

SC

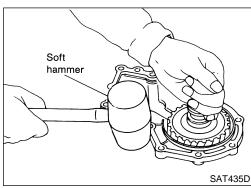
EL

Remove idler gear lock nut.



Set manual shaft to position P to fix idler gear.

Unlock idler gear lock nut using a pin punch.



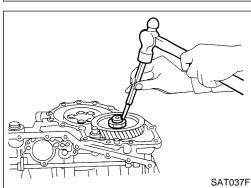
Needle bearing

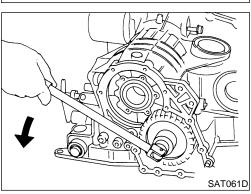
SAT036F

a.

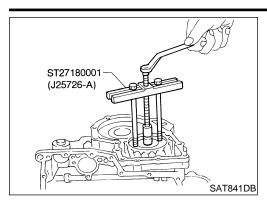
Remove needle bearing.

procedures.

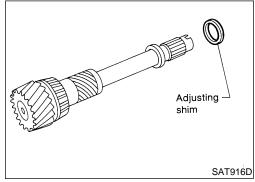




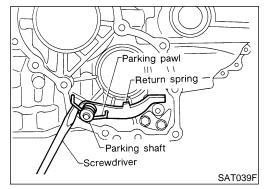
#### DISASSEMBLY



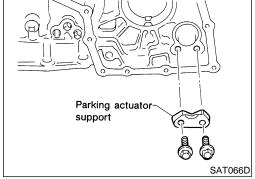
d. Remove idler gear with puller.



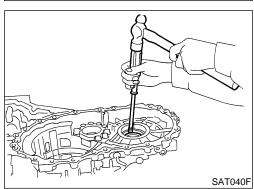
- e. Remove reduction pinion gear.
- f. Remove adjusting shim from reduction pinion gear.



- 41. Remove return spring from parking shaft with screwdriver.
- 42. Draw out parking shaft and remove parking pawl from transmission case.
- 43. Check parking pawl and shaft for damage or wear.

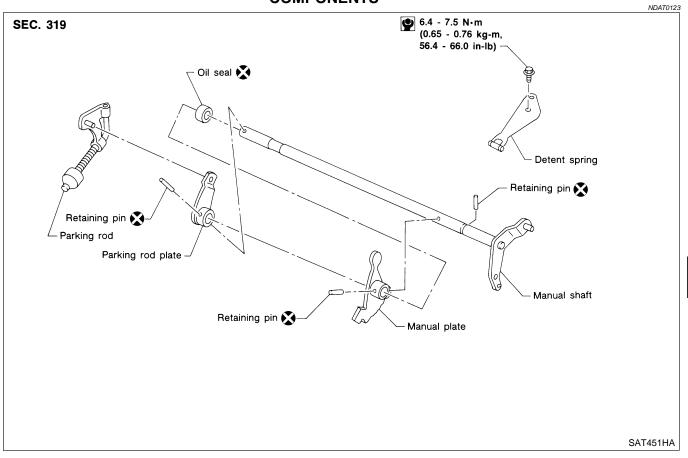


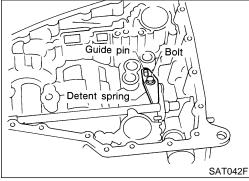
- 44. Remove parking actuator support from transmission case.
- 45. Check parking actuator support for damage or wear.

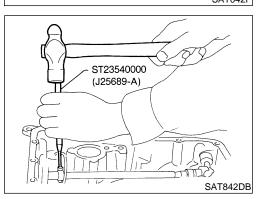


46. Remove side oil seal with screwdriver from transmission case.

#### **Manual Shaft COMPONENTS**







#### **REMOVAL**

1. Remove detent spring from transmission case.

2. Drive out manual plate retaining pin.



























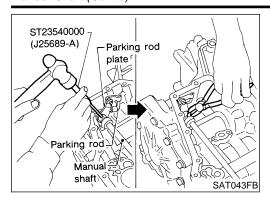




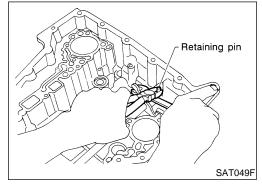




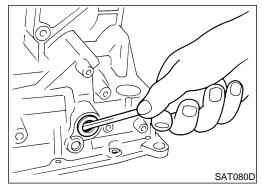
#### Manual Shaft (Cont'd)



- Drive and pull out parking rod plate retaining pin.
- Remove parking rod plate from manual shaft. 4.
- Draw out parking rod from transmission case.



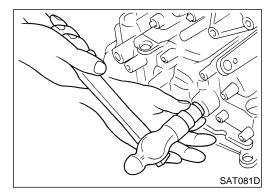
- 6. Pull out manual shaft retaining pin.
- 7. Remove manual shaft and manual plate from transmission case.



Remove manual shaft oil seal.

#### **INSPECTION**

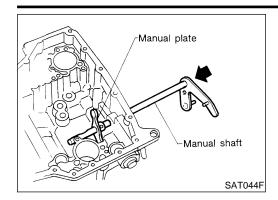
Check component parts for wear or damage. Replace if necessary.



#### **INSTALLATION**

- Install manual shaft oil seal.
- Apply ATF to outer surface of oil seal.

Manual Shaft (Cont'd)



ST25710000

(J25689-A)

Parking rod plate

ST23540000

(J25689-A)

ST23540000

(J25689-A)

Manual plate

KV32101000

SAT045FB

Parking rod

Approx. 3 mm (0.12 in)

Retaining pin

Approx. 3 mm (0.12 in)

Retaining pin

SAT034J

(J25689-A)

Install manual shaft and manual plate.



MA

LC

- Align groove of manual shaft and hole of transmission case.
- Install manual shaft retaining pin up to bottom of hole.



FE

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

AX

- Install parking rod to parking rod plate. Set parking rod assembly onto manual shaft and drive retaining pin.
  - SU
- Both ends of pin should protrude.



ST

RS

- Drive manual plate retaining pin.
- Both ends of pin should protrude.

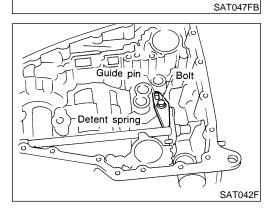


BT

HA

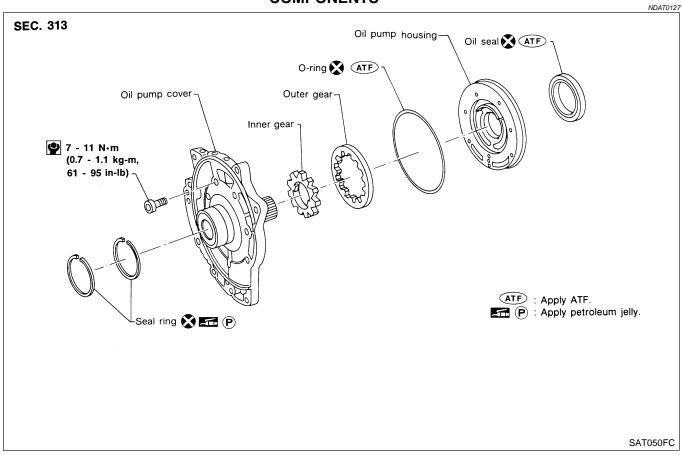


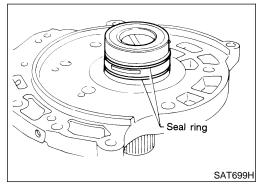
EL



Install detent spring.

#### Oil Pump **COMPONENTS**

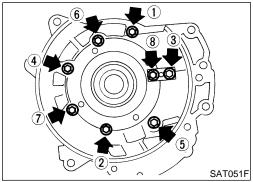




#### **DISASSEMBLY**

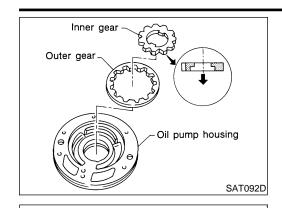
NDAT0128

1. Remove seal rings.



2. Loosen bolts in a crisscross pattern and remove oil pump cover.

Oil Pump (Cont'd)



Screwdriver

SAT093D

SAT094D

Remove inner and outer gear from oil pump housing.

GI

MA

EM

LC

4. Remove O-ring from oil pump housing.

EC

FE

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

AX

5. Remove oil pump housing oil seal.

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

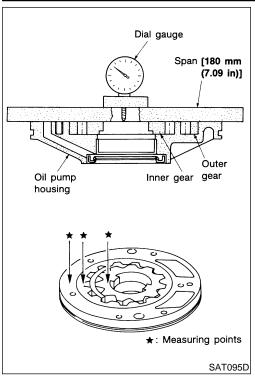
HA

**INSPECTION** Oil Pump Housing, Oil Pump Cover, Inner Gear and **Outer Gear** 

SC

EL

Check for wear or damage.



#### Side Clearances

VDAT0129S02

 Measure side clearance of inner and outer gears in at least four places around each outside edge. Maximum measured values should be within specified positions.

Standard clearance:

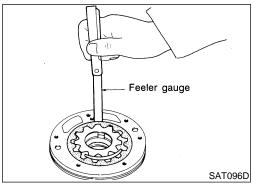
0.030 - 0.050 mm (0.0012 - 0.0020 in)

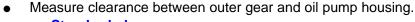
 If clearance is less than standard, select inner and outer gear as a set so that clearance is within specifications.

Inner and outer gear:

Refer to SDS, AT-370.

 If clearance is more than standard, replace whole oil pump assembly except oil pump cover.





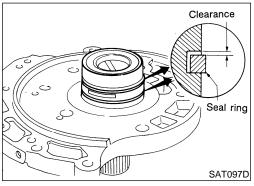
Standard clearance:

0.111 - 0.181 mm (0.0044 - 0.0071 in)

**Allowable limit:** 

0.181 mm (0.0071 in)

 If not within allowable limit, replace whole oil pump assembly except oil pump cover.



#### **Seal Ring Clearance**

NDAT0129S03

Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.

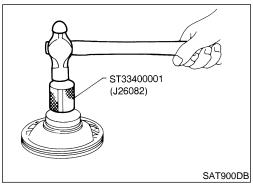
Standard clearance:

0.1 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)

**Allowable limit:** 

0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

If not within allowable limit, replace oil pump cover assembly.

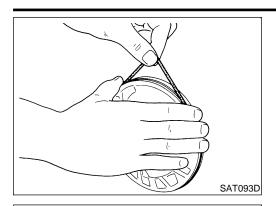


#### **ASSEMBLY**

NDAT0130

1. Install oil seal on oil pump housing.

Oil Pump (Cont'd)



Inner gear

Outer gear

Install O-ring on oil pump housing.

Apply ATF to O-ring.



MA

LC

Install inner and outer gears on oil pump housing.

Be careful of direction of inner gear.



FE

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

AX

Install oil pump cover on oil pump housing.

SU

Wrap masking tape around splines of oil pump cover assembly to protect seal. Position oil pump cover assembly on oil pump housing assembly, then remove masking tape.

(0.7 - 1.1 kg-m, 61 - 95 in-lb)



Tighten bolts in a crisscross pattern.

ST

RS

Install new seal rings carefully after packing ring groove with petroleum jelly.



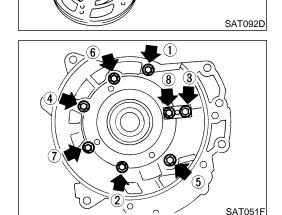
Do not spread gap of seal ring excessively while installing. The ring may be deformed.



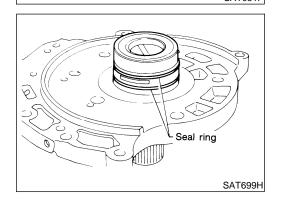
SC

EL

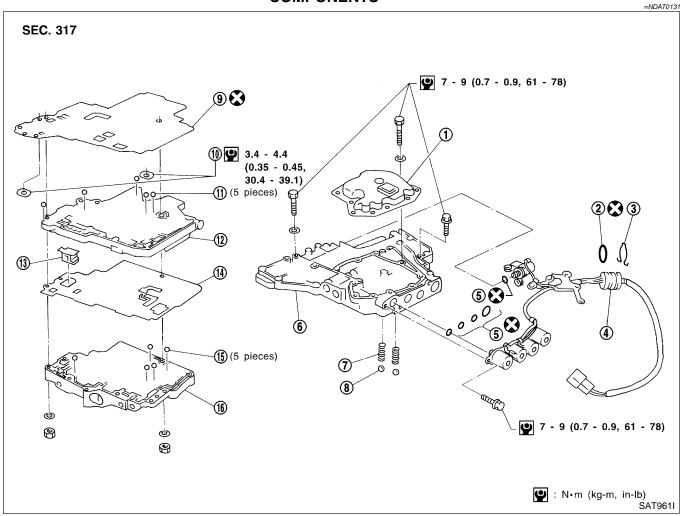




Oil pump housing



#### **Control Valve Assembly COMPONENTS**



- 1. Oil strainer
- O-ring
- Stopper ring
- Terminal body
- 5. O-rings
- Control valve lower body

- 7. Oil cooler relief valve spring
- Check ball
- Separating plate
- 10. Support plate
- 11. Steel ball

- 12. Control valve inter body
- 13. Pilot filter
- 14. Separating plate
- 15. Steel ball
- 16. Control valve upper body

NDAT0132

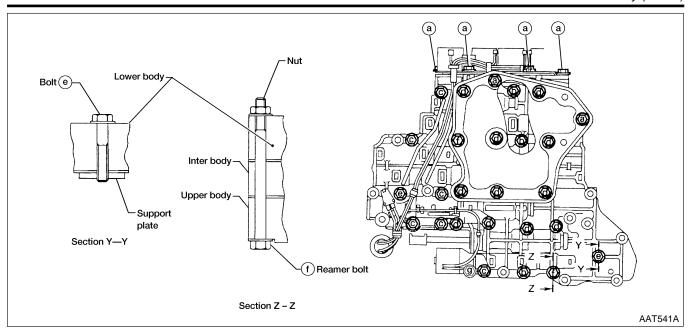
#### **DISASSEMBLY**

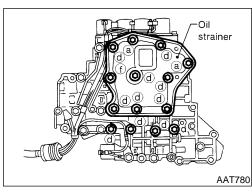
Disassemble upper, inter and lower bodies.

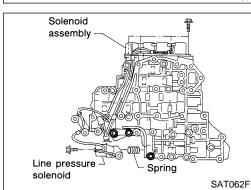
#### Bolt length, number and location:

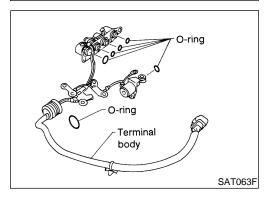
Bolt symbol	а	b	С	d	е	f	g
Bolt length " $\ell$ " mm (in)	13.5 (0.531)	58.0 (2.283)	40.0 (1.575)	66.0 (2.598)	33.0 (1.299)	78.0 (3.071)	18.0 (0.709)
Number of bolts	6	3	6	11	2	2	1

f: Reamer bolt and nut.









. Remove bolts  ${\bf a},\,{\bf d}$  and nut  ${\bf f}$  and remove oil strainer from control valve assembly.

Remove solenoid valve assembly and line pressure solenoid valve from control valve assembly.

3. Remove O-rings from solenoid valves and terminal body.

MA

GI

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑТ

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

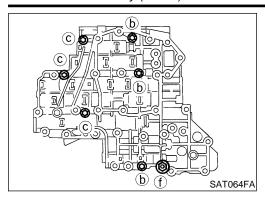
BT

HA

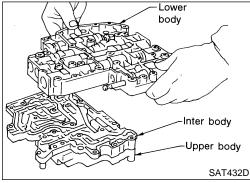
SC

EL

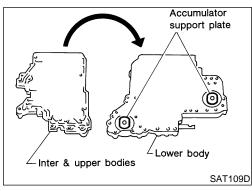
#### Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



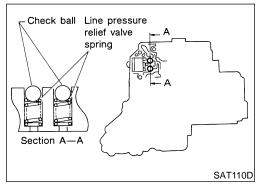
4. Place upper body facedown, and remove bolts **b**, **c** and nut **f**.



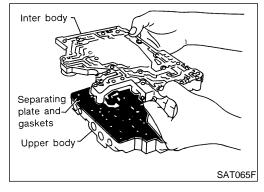
5. Remove inter body from lower body.



6. Turn over lower body, and remove accumulator support plate.

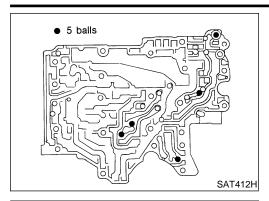


- 7. Remove bolts **e**, separating plate and separating gasket from lower body.
- 8. Remove steel balls and relief valve springs from lower body.
- Be careful not to lose steel balls and relief valve springs.



9. Remove inter body from upper body.

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



• 5 balls

Retainer plates in lower body

- 10. Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in inter body and then remove them.
- Be careful not to lose steel balls.



GI

LC

- 11. Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in upper body and then remove them.
- Be careful not to lose steel balls.



FE

#### INSPECTION

lower body.

SAT067F

#### **Lower and Upper Bodies**

NDAT0133

Check to see that retainer plates are properly positioned in

ST

- Check to see that retainer plates are properly positioned in upper body.
  - BT

HA

Be careful not to lose these parts.

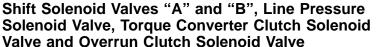
#### Oil Strainer

NDAT0133S02

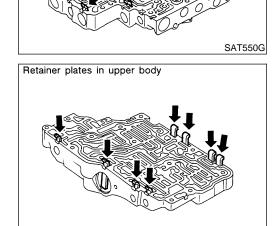
Check wire netting of oil strainer for damage.

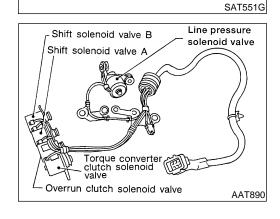
SC

EL

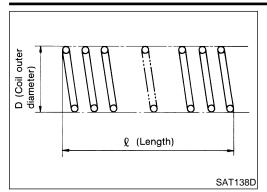


Measure resistance. Refer to "Components Inspection", AT-152.





#### Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



#### Oil Cooler Relief Valve Spring

NDAT0133S04

- Check springs for damage or deformation.
- Measure free length and outer diameter.

#### Inspection standard:

Unit: mm (in)

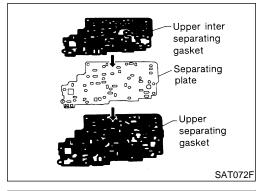
Part No.	$\ell$	D		
31742-80L12	17.02 (0.6701)	8.0 (0.315)		

# • 5 balls SAT067F

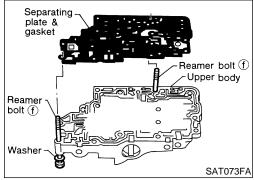
#### **ASSEMBLY**

NDAT0134

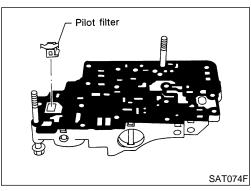
- 1. Install upper, inter and lower body.
- a. Place oil circuit of upper body face up. Install steel balls in their proper positions.



b. Install upper separating gasket, upper inter separating gasket and upper separating plate in order shown in illustration.

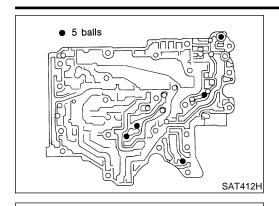


c. Install reamer bolts **f** from bottom of upper body. Using reamer bolts as guides, install separating plate and gaskets as a set.



d. Install pilot filter.

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



Upper body Reamer bolt (f)

Section A-

Check ball Line pressure

relief valve spring

Inter body

Reamer bolt (f)

SAT076FA

Place lower body as shown in illustration (side of inter body face up). Install steel balls in their proper positions.

GI

MA

LC

- Install inter body on upper body using reamer bolts f as guides.
- Be careful not to dislocate or drop steel balls.



FE

Install steel balls and relief valve springs in their proper positions in lower body.



BT

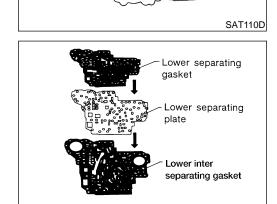
Install lower separating gasket, lower inter separating gasket and lower separating plate in order shown in illustration.

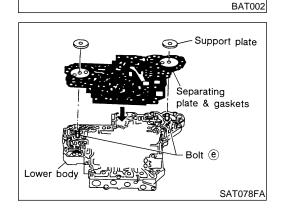




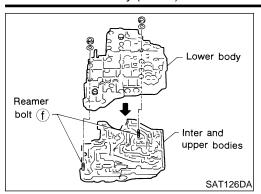
EL

- i. Install bolts e from bottom of lower body. Using bolts e as IDX guides, install separating plate and gaskets as a set.
- Temporarily install support plates on lower body.

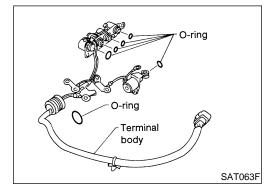




#### Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



 Install lower body on inter body using reamer bolts f as guides and tighten reamer bolts f slightly.

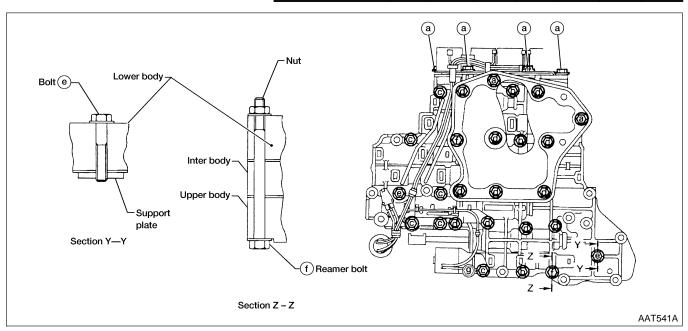


- 2. Install O-rings to solenoid valves and terminal body.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.

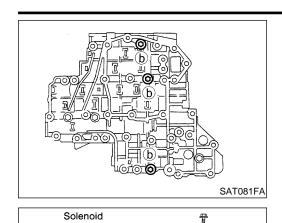
#### 3. Install and tighten bolts.

#### Bolt length, number and location:

Bolt symbol	а	b	С	d	е	f	g
Bolt length "\epsilon" mm (in)	13.5 (0.531)	58.0 (2.283)	40.0 (1.575)	66.0 (2.598)	33.0 (1.299)	78.0 (3.071)	18.0 (0.709)
Number of bolts	6	3	6	11	2	2	1



Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



assembly

Install and tighten bolts **b** to specified torque.



MA

EM

LC

Install solenoid valve assembly and line pressure solenoid valve to lower body.



EC

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

AX

Set oil strainer, then tighten bolts a, c, d and nuts f to specified torque.



(0.7 - 0.9 kg-m, 61 - 78 in-lb)



BR

ST

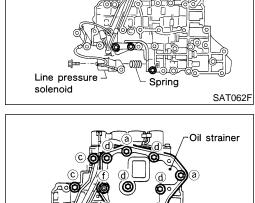
RS

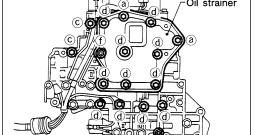
BT

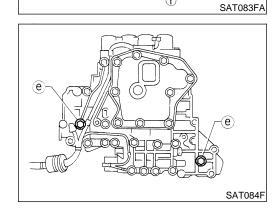
HA

SC

EL







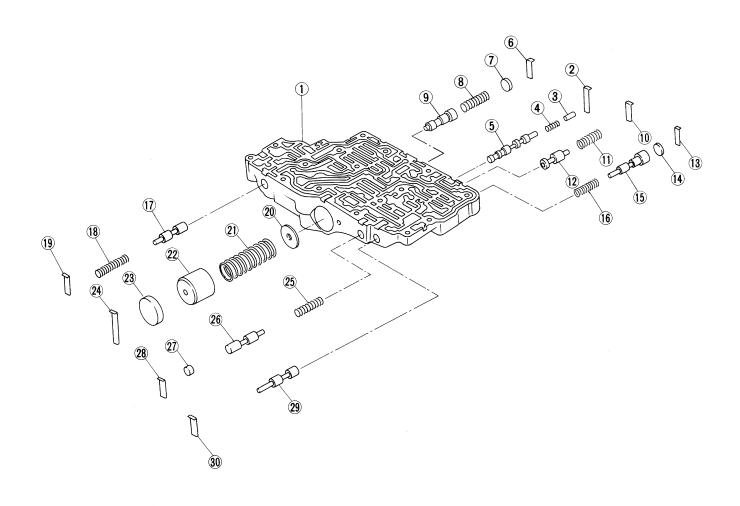
Tighten bolts **e** to specified torque.

## **Control Valve Upper Body COMPONENTS**

Apply ATF to all components before installation.

=NDAT0135

**SEC. 317** 



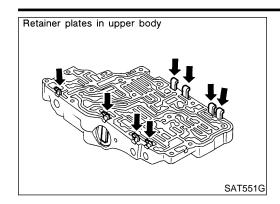
SAT859H

- 1. Upper body
- 2. Retainer plate
- 3. Plug
- 4. Return spring
- 5. Torque converter clutch control valve
- 6. Retainer plate
- 7. Plug
- 8. Return spring
- 9. 1-2 accumulator valve
- 10. Retainer plate

- 11. Return spring
- 12. Torque converter relief valve
- 13. Retainer plate
- 14. Plug
- 15. Overrun clutch reducing valve
- 16. Return spring
- 17. Pilot valve
- 18. Return spring
- 19. Retainer plate
- 20. 1-2 accumulator retainer plate

- 21. Return spring
- 22. 1-2 accumulator piston
- 23. Plug
- 24. Retainer plate
- 25. Return spring
- 26. 1st reducing valve
- 27. Plug
- 28. Retainer plate
- 29. Plug
- 30. Retainer plate

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



SAT553G

SAT554G

C.

Retainer plate

Plug

Screwdriver

Retainer plate

#### DISASSEMBLY

Remove valves at retainer plates.

Do not use a magnetic pick-up tool.

NDAT0136

GI

MA

LC

Use a screwdriver to remove retainer plates.

FE

AX

Remove retainer plates while holding spring, plugs or sleeves.

SU Remove plugs slowly to prevent internal parts from jump-

ST

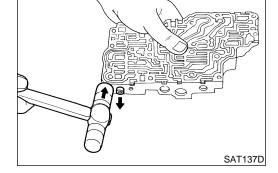
Place mating surface of valve body face down, and remove BT

If a valve is hard to remove, place valve body face down and lightly tap it with a soft hammer.

Be careful not to drop or damage valves and sleeves.

HA SC

EL



Screwdriver

#### **INSPECTION**

ing out.

internal parts.

Valve Spring

Measure free length and outer diameter of each valve spring. Also check for damage or deformation.

**Inspection standard:** 

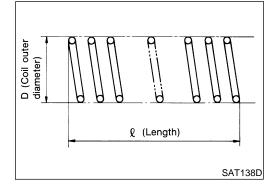
Refer to SDS, AT-366.

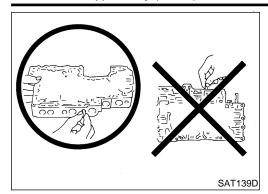
Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

#### **Control Valves**

Check sliding surfaces of valves, sleeves and plugs.

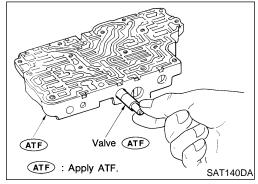
NDAT0137S02



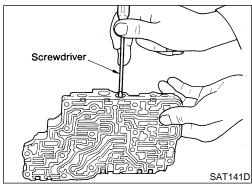


#### **ASSEMBLY**

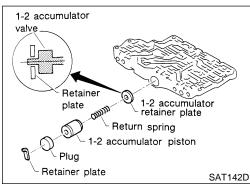
Lay control valve body down when installing valves. Do not stand the control valve body upright.



- 1. Lubricate the control valve body and all valves with ATF. Install control valves by sliding them carefully into their bores.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage valve body.

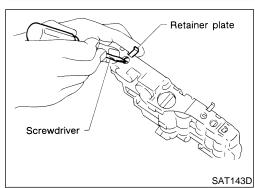


Wrap a small screwdriver with vinyl tape and use it to insert the valves into their proper positions.



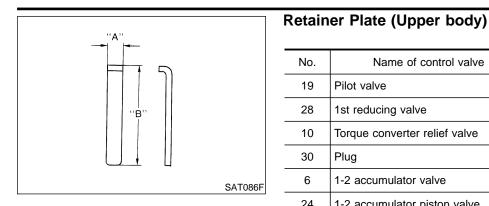
#### 1-2 Accumulator Valve

- Install 1-2 accumulator valve. Align 1-2 accumulator retainer plate from opposite side of control valve body.
- Install return spring, 1-2 accumulator piston and plug.



- Install retainer plates
- While pushing plug or return spring, install retainer plate.

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



Relaii	ier Plate (Opper body)		Unit: mm (in)	@ I
No.	Name of control valve	Length A	Length B	GI
19	Pilot valve			D/II //
28	1st reducing valve		21.5 (0.846)	MA
10	Torque converter relief valve		21.5 (0.646)	EM
30	Plug	6.0 (0.336)		الالاك
6	1-2 accumulator valve	6.0 (0.236)	38.5 (1.516)	LC
24	1-2 accumulator piston valve		30.5 (1.516)	
13	Overrun clutch reducing valve		24.0 (0.945)	EC
2	Torque converter clutch control valve		28.0 (1.102)	

Install proper retainer plates.
 Refer to "Control Valve Upper Body", AT-306.

ΑT

FE

١١.

AX SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

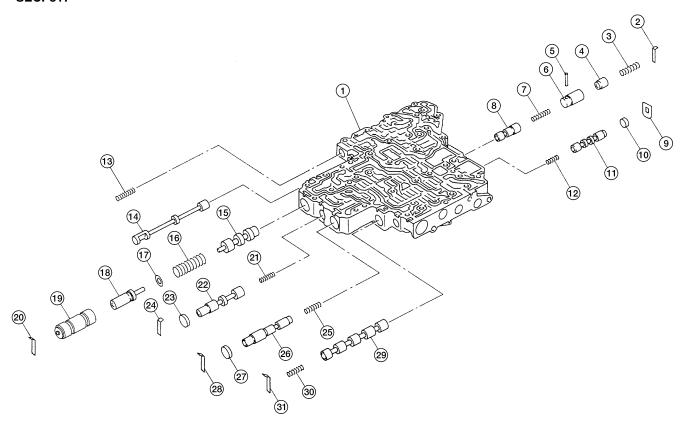
EL

## Control Valve Lower Body COMPONENTS

Apply ATF to all components before installation.

=NDAT0139

**SEC. 317** 



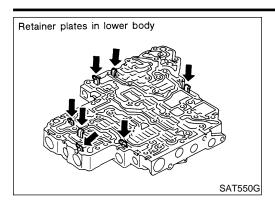
AAT465A

- 1. Lower body
- 2. Retainer plate
- 3. Return spring
- 4. Piston
- 5. Parallel pin
- 6. Sleeve
- 7. Return spring
- 8. Pressure modifier valve
- 9. Retainer plate
- 10. Plug
- 11. Shift valve B

- 12. Return spring
- 13. Return spring
- 14. Manual valve
- 15. Pressure regulator valve
- 16. Return spring
- 17. Spring seat
- 18. Plug
- 19. Sleeve
- 20. Retainer plate
- 21. Return spring

- 22. Overrun clutch control valve
- 23. Plug
- 24. Retainer plate
- 25. Return spring
- 26. Accumulator control valve
- 27. Plug
- 28. Retainer plate
- 29. Shift valve A
- 30. Retainer spring
- 31. Retainer plate

Control Valve Lower Body (Cont'd)



#### **DISASSEMBLY**

NDAT0140

Remove valves at retainer plate. For removal procedures, refer to "DISASSEMBLY", "Control Valve Upper Body", AT-307.

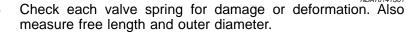
MA

LC

#### **INSPECTION**



NDAT0141S01



Inspection standard:

Refer to SDS, AT-366. Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued. FE

#### **Control Valves**

Check sliding surfaces of control valves, sleeves and plugs for damage.

AX

SU

ΑT

#### **ASSEMBLY**

NDAT0142

Install control valves. For installation procedures, refer to "ASSEMBLY", "Control Valve Upper Body", AT-308.

ST

#### **Retainer Plate (Lower body)**

NDAT0142S01 Unit: mm (in)

HA

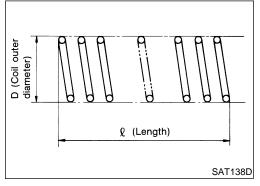
SC

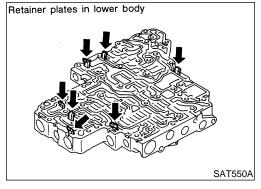
BT

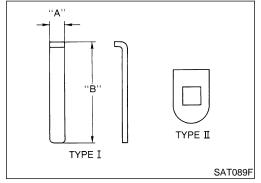
No.	Name of control valve and plug	Length A	Length B	Туре
21	Pressure regulator valve			
29	Accumulator control valve	6.0 (0.236) 28.0 (1.102)		1
32	Shift valve A			
25	Overrun clutch control valve			
2	Pressure modifier valve			
9	Shift valve B	_	_	II

EL

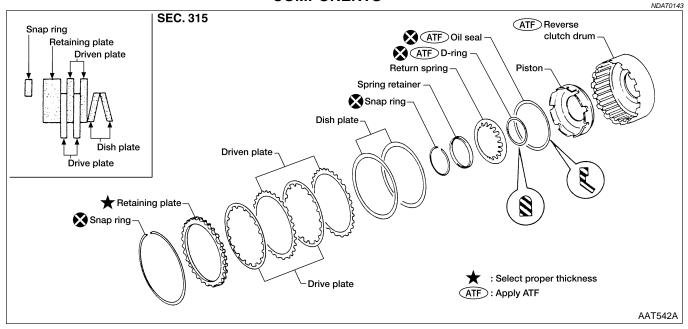
Install proper retainer plates. Refer to "Control Valve Lower Body", AT-310.

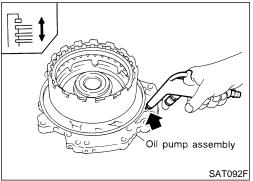


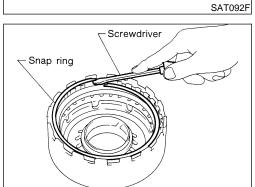


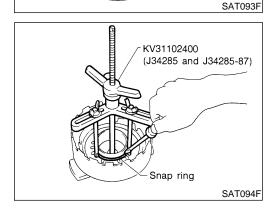


## Reverse Clutch COMPONENTS









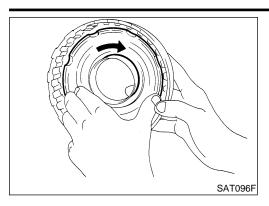
#### **DISASSEMBLY**

NDAT0144

- 1. Check operation of reverse clutch
- Install seal ring onto drum support of oil pump cover and install reverse clutch assembly. Apply compressed air to oil hole.
- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Oil seal might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- 2. Remove snap ring.
- 3. Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate, and dish plates.

- 4. Set Tool on spring retainer and remove snap ring from reverse clutch drum while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly over springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.
- Remove spring retainer and return springs.

Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)



- Remove piston from reverse clutch drum by turning it.
- 7. Remove D-ring and lip seal from piston.

GI

MA

LC

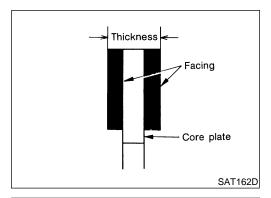
#### INSPECTION

Reverse Clutch Snap Ring, Spring Retainer and Return **Springs** 

NDAT0145S01

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace.

FE



#### **Reverse Clutch Drive Plates**

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

NDAT0145S02

SU

Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate:

Standard value: 1.6 mm (0.063 in) Wear limit: 1.4 mm (0.055 in)

ST



Check for deformation or damage.

If not within wear limit, replace.

NDAT0145S03

BT

Measure thickness of dish plate.

Thickness of dish plate: 3.08 mm (0.1213 in)

HA

SC

If deformed or fatigued, replace.

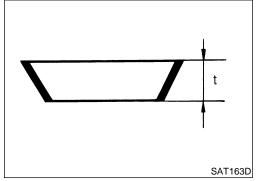
#### **Reverse Clutch Piston**

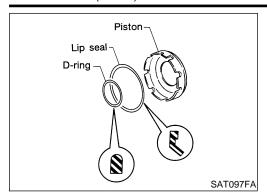
Make sure that check balls are not fixed.

NDAT0145S04

Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.

Apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side to make sure that air leaks past ball.

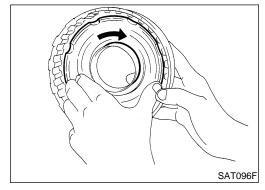




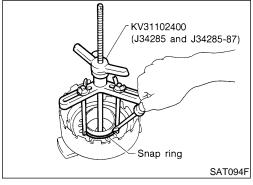
#### **ASSEMBLY**

NDAT0146

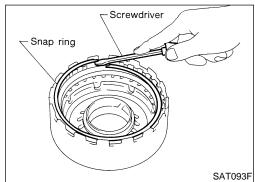
- 1. Install D-ring and lip seal on piston.
- Take care with the direction of lip seal.
- Apply ATF to both parts.



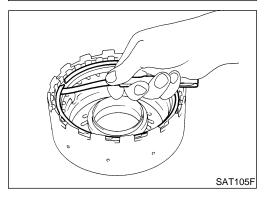
- 2. Install piston assembly by turning it slowly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.



- 3. Install return springs and spring retainer on piston.
- 4. Set Tool on spring retainer and install snap ring while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly over return springs.



- Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plates.
- Take care with order of plates.
- 6. Install snap ring.



7. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

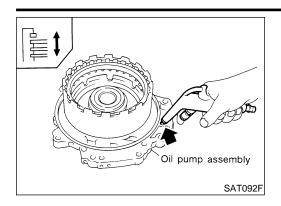
**Specified clearance:** 

Standard 0.5 - 0.8 mm (0.020 - 0.031 in)

Allowable limit 1.2 mm (0.047 in)

**Retaining plate:** 

Refer to SDS, AT-367.



Check operation of reverse clutch.
 Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", "Reverse Clutch", AT-312.

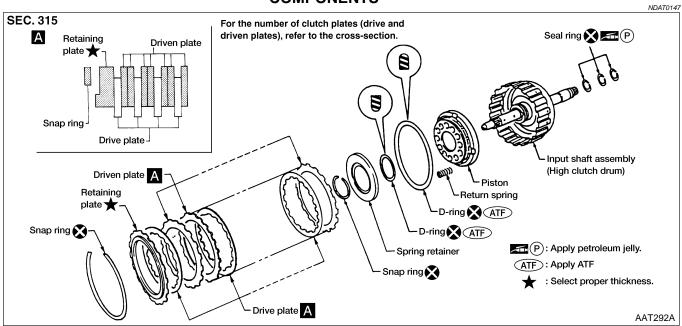
GI

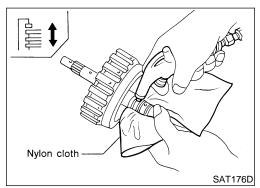
MA

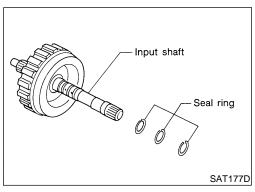
LC

EC

## High Clutch COMPONENTS







#### DISASSEMBLY

1. Check operation of high clutch.

a. Apply compressed air to oil hole of input shaft with nylon cloth.

Stop up hole on opposite side of input shaft with nylon

b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.

c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:

D-ring might be damaged.

• Oil seal might be damaged.

Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.

2. Remove seal rings from input shaft.

Always replace when removed.



ΑT











BT



HA

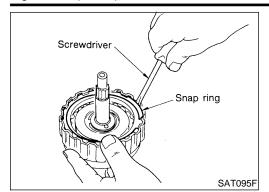




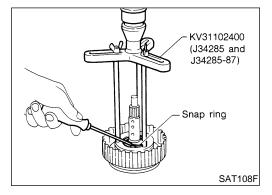




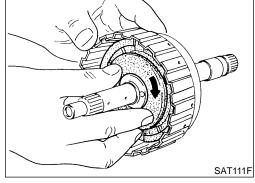




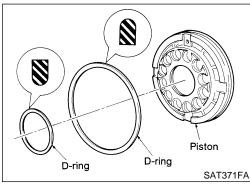
- Remove snap ring.
- Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate.



- 5. Set Tool on spring retainer and remove snap ring from high clutch drum while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly over springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.
- Remove spring retainer and return springs.



Remove piston from high clutch drum by turning it.



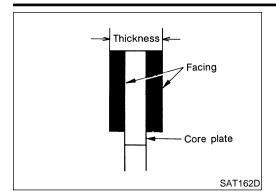
Remove D-rings from piston.

#### **INSPECTION**

High Clutch Snap Ring, Spring Retainer and Return **Springs** 

NDAT0149S01

- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace.
- When replacing spring retainer and return springs, replace them as a set.



Check air flows

SAT186D

SAT187D

through ball

Check air does not

flow through

Input shaft

ball hole.

#### **High Clutch Drive Plates**

• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate:

Standard value 1.6 mm (0.063 in)

Wear limit 1.4 mm (0.055 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.

GI

NDAT0149S02

NDAT0149S03

NDAT0149S04

MA

LG

EG

FE

#### **High Clutch Piston**

Make sure that check balls are not fixed.

Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return

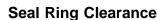
spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.Apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side to make

sure that air leaks past ball.

ΑT

ΑT

SU



Install new seal rings onto input shaft.

Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.

Standard clearance:

0.08 - 0.23 mm (0.0031 - 0.0091 in)

**Allowable limit:** 

0.23 mm (0.0091 in)

If not within allowable limit, replace input shaft assembly.

ST

RS

181



1. Install D-rings on piston.

Apply ATF to both parts.

HA

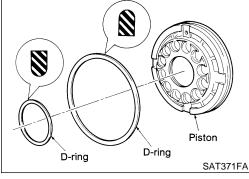
NDAT0150

SC

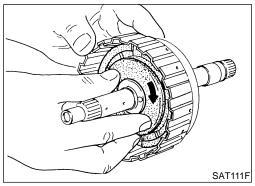
EL

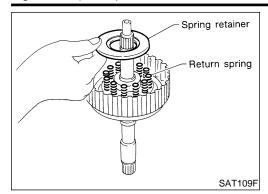
. Install piston assembly by turning it slowly.

Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.

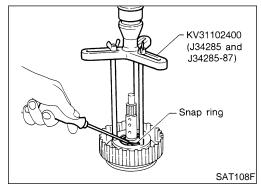


Seal ring

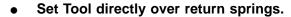


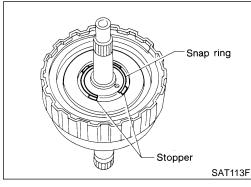


3. Install return springs and spring retainer on piston.

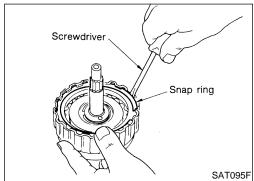


4. Set Tool on spring retainer and install snap ring while compressing return springs.

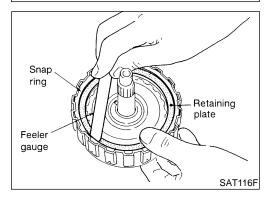




• Do not align snap ring gap with spring retainer stopper.



- 5. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate.
- Take care with the order and direction of plates.
- 6. Install snap ring.



7. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

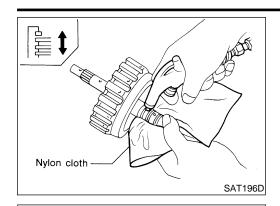
**Specified clearance:** 

Standard 1.8 - 2.2 mm (0.071 - 0.087 in) Allowable limit 2.8 mm (0.110 in)

Retaining plate:

Refer to SDS, AT-367.

High Clutch (Cont'd)



Apply petroleum jelly

Check operation of high clutch. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", "High Clutch", AT-315.

GI

MA

EM

LC

- 9. Install seal rings to input shaft.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.
- Always replace when removed.



FE

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

Roll paper around seal rings to prevent seal rings from spreading.



BR

ST

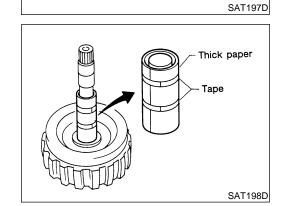
RS

BT

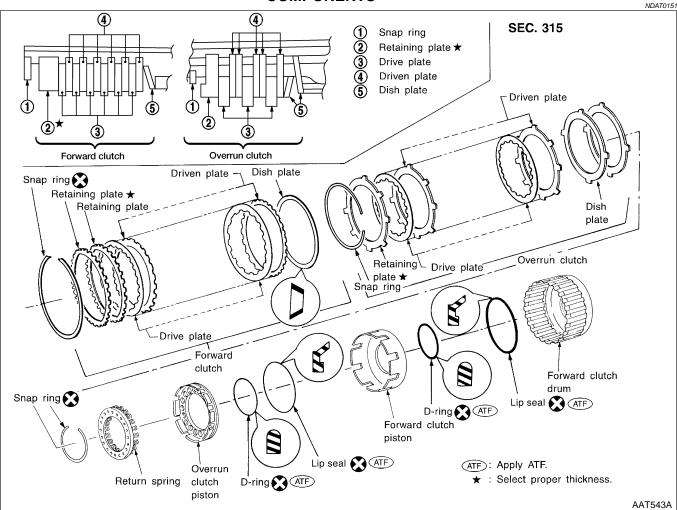
HA

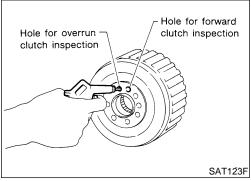
SC

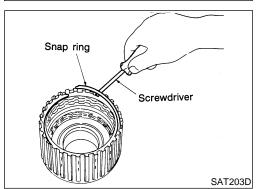
EL



## Forward and Overrun Clutches COMPONENTS







#### DISASSEMBLY

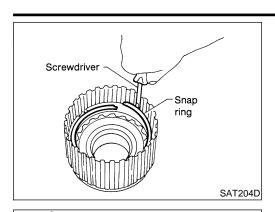
1. Check operation of forward clutch and overrun clutch.

NDAT0152

a. Install bearing retainer on forward clutch drum.

- b. Apply compressed air to oil hole of forward clutch drum.
- c. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Oil seal might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- 2. Remove snap ring for forward clutch.
- 3. Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate for forward clutch.

Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



- Remove snap ring for overrun clutch.
- 5. Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate for overrun clutch.



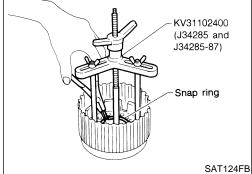
MA



LC

EG

FE



Forward clutch piston

Forward clutch piston

Overrun clutch piston

SAT125F

SAT126F

- Set Tool on spring retainer and remove snap ring from forward clutch drum while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly over return springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.
- 7. Remove spring retainer and return springs.
- Do not remove return springs from spring retainer.



 $\mathsf{AT}$ 



Remove forward clutch piston with overrun clutch piston from forward clutch drum by turning it.







ST

Remove overrun clutch piston from forward clutch piston by BT



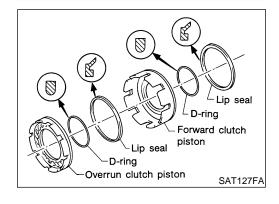
SC





10. Remove D-rings and lip seals from forward clutch piston and overrun clutch piston.





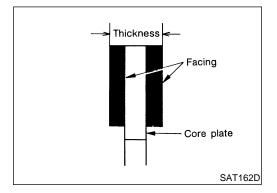
#### **INSPECTION**

#### **Snap Rings, Spring Retainer and Return Springs**

NDAT0153

NDAT0153S01

- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
- Replace if necessary.
- When replacing spring retainer and return springs, replace them as a set.



#### Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch Drive Plates

NDATO152SO2

- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
- Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate:

**Forward clutch** 

Standard value: 1.6 mm (0.063 in)

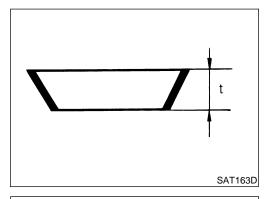
Wear limit: 1.4 mm (0.055 in)

**Overrun clutch** 

Standard value: 1.6 mm (0.063 in)

Wear limit: 1.4 mm (0.055 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.



## Check air does not flow through ball hole. Check air flows through ball hole.

#### Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch Dish Plates

NDAT0153S03

- Check for deformation or damage.
- Measure thickness of dish plate.

Thickness of dish plate:

Forward clutch 2.7 mm (0.106 in)

Overrun clutch 2.7 mm (0.106 in)

If deformed or fatigued, replace.

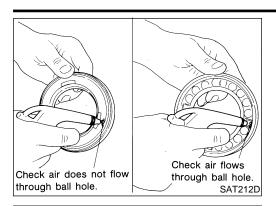
#### **Forward Clutch Drum**

NDAT0153S04

- Make sure that check balls are not fixed.
- Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole from outside of forward clutch drum. Make sure air leaks past ball.
- Apply compressed air to oil hole from inside of forward clutch drum. Make sure there is no air leakage.

SAT213D

Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



D-ring

Forward clutch piston

Forward clutch piston

Overrun clutch piston

Forward clutch piston

Overrun clutch

SAT127FA

SAT126F

SAT125F

SAT131F

Overrun clutch piston

#### **Overrun Clutch Piston**

NDAT0153S05

Make sure that check balls are not fixed.

Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.

Apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side. Make sure that air leaks past ball.

**ASSEMBLY** 

LC

Install D-rings and lip seals on forward clutch piston and overrun clutch piston.



Take care with direction of lip seal.

FE

Apply ATF to both parts.

ΑT

Install overrun clutch piston assembly on forward clutch piston by turning it slowly.

Install forward clutch piston assembly on forward clutch drum



AX

Apply ATF to inner surface of forward clutch piston.



ST

BT

Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.

by turning it slowly.

HA

SC

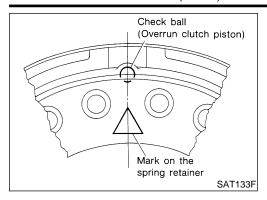
EL

Install return spring on overrun clutch piston. 

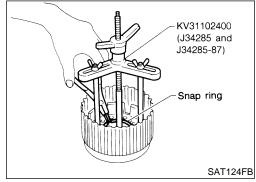
Spring retainer

AT-323

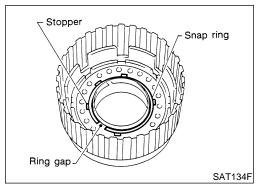
Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



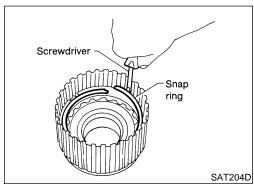
 Align the mark on spring retainer with check ball in overrun clutch piston.



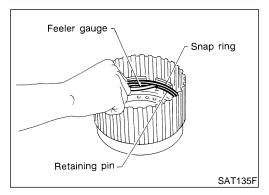
- 5. Set Tool on spring retainer and install snap ring while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly over return springs.



• Do not align snap ring gap with spring retainer stopper.



- 6. Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate for overrun clutch.
- Take care with order of plates.
- 7. Install snap ring for overrun clutch.



Measure clearance between overrun clutch retaining plate and snap ring.

If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

**Specified clearance:** 

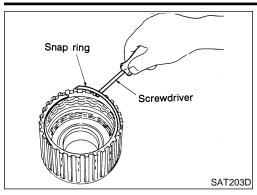
Standard 0.7 - 1.1 mm (0.028 - 0.043 in)

Allowable limit 1.7 mm (0.067 in)

Overrun clutch retaining plate:

Refer to SDS, AT-368.

Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate for forward clutch.

Take care with order of plates.

10. Install snap ring for forward clutch.



MA

LC

11. Measure clearance between forward clutch retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

**Specified clearance:** 

Standard 0.45 - 0.85 mm (0.0177 - 0.0335 in)

Allowable limit 1.85 mm (0.0728 in)

Forward clutch retaining plate:

Refer to SDS, AT-367.

FE

AX

12. Check operation of forward clutch.

Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", "Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch", AT-320.

13. Check operation of overrun clutch.

Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", "Forward Clutch and Overrun

Clutch", AT-320.

BR

ST

Low & Reverse Brake **COMPONENTS** 

Driven plate

Dish plate

Snap ring

Spring retainer

D-ring ATF

D-ring (ATF)

Piston (ATF)

Retainer (ATF)

Snap ring

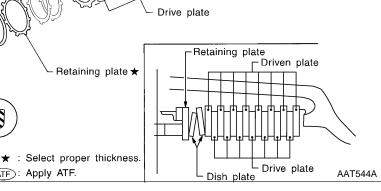
HA

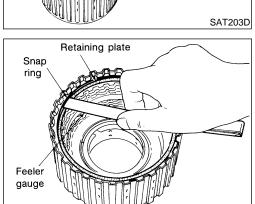
BT

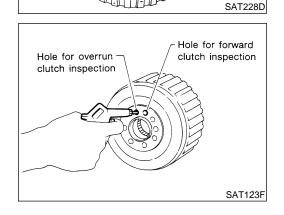
NDAT0155

SC

EL



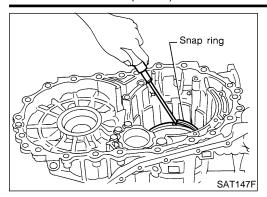




**SEC. 315** 

(ATF): Apply ATF.

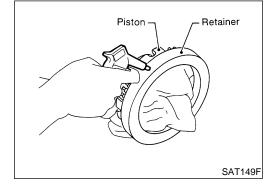
Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)



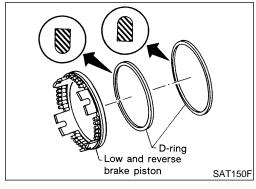
#### **DISASSEMBLY**

NDAT0156

- 1. Check operation of low & reverse brake.
- a. Apply compressed air to oil hole of transmission case.
- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.



- 2. In order to remove piston, apply compressed air to oil hole of retainer while holding piston.
- Apply air gradually and allow piston to come out evenly.



3. Remove D-rings from piston.

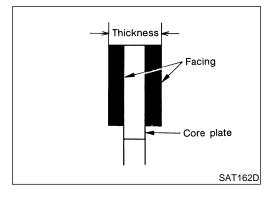
#### INSPECTION

NDAT0157

## Low and Reverse Brake Snap Ring, Spring Retainer and Return Springs

NDAT0157S01

- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
   If necessary, replace.
- When replacing spring retainer and return springs, replace them as a set.



#### Low and Reverse Brake Drive Plate

NDAT0157S02

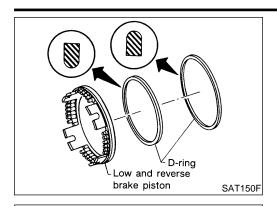
- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
- Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate:

Standard value 1.8 mm (0.071 in) Wear limit 1.6 mm (0.063 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.

Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)



Low and reverse brake

Piston

#### **ASSEMBLY**

Install D-rings on piston.

Apply ATF to both parts.

NDAT0158

MA

GI

LC

2. Set and align piston with retainer.

This operation is required in order to engage the protrusions of piston to return springs correctly.
 Further procedures are given in "ASSEMBLY".

\_\_\_

EG

FE

ΑT

AX

 Install driven plates, drive plates, retaining plate and dish plate on transmission case.

SU

Take care with order of plates and direction of dish plate.

3R

ST

D@

U9

BT

HA

SC

EL

5. Measure clearance between driven plate and transmission case. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

ו [D]

(front side)

Specified clearance:

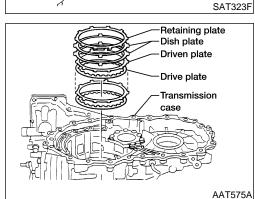
Install snap ring.

Standard 1.7 - 2.1 mm (0.067 - 0.083 in)

Allowable limit 3.3 mm (0.130 in)

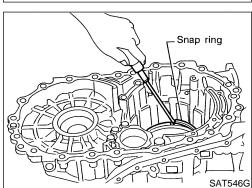
**Retaining plate:** 

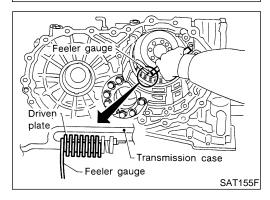
Refer to SDS, AT-368.



∠ Bracket

Retainer





# Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub COMPONENTS

SEC. 315

Forward one-way clutch

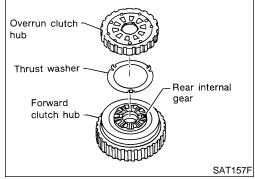
Thrust washer 

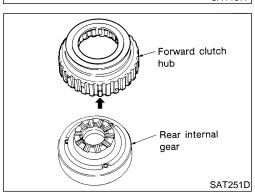
Powerfun clutch hub

Rear internal gear

Bearing

P: Apply petroleum jelly.



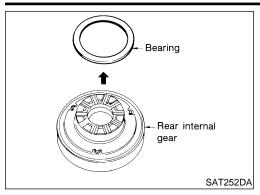


#### **DISASSEMBLY**

Remove overrun clutch hub and thrust washer from forward clutch hub.

2. Remove forward clutch hub from rear internal gear.

Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



Remove bearing from rear internal gear.



MA

LC

4. Remove thrust washer from rear internal gear.

Remove bearing from forward one-way clutch.



FE

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

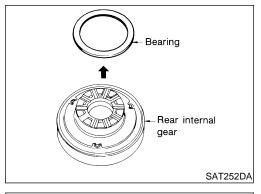


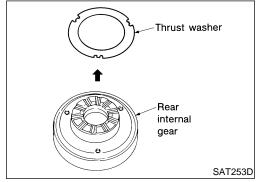
Check rubbing surfaces for wear or damage.

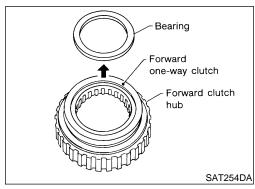
Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun **Clutch Hub** 

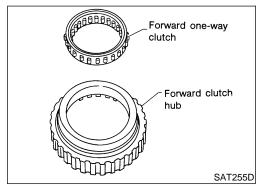
Remove forward one-way clutch from forward clutch hub.

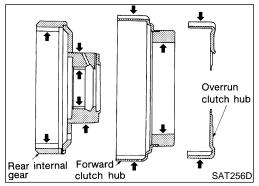
NDAT0161S01



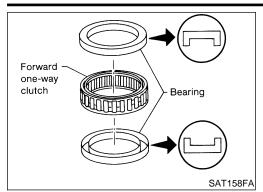








Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



#### **Bearings and Forward One-way Clutch**

NDAT0161S02

Check bearings for deformation and damage.

Forward clutch hub

Hole

Forward one-way clutch

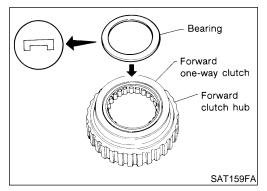
SAT976H

#### **ASSEMBLY**

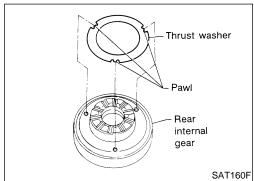
NDAT0162

- 1. Install forward one-way clutch on forward clutch.
- Take care with the direction of forward one-way clutch.

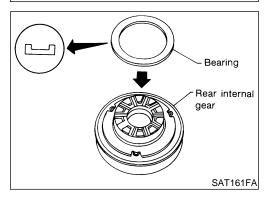
Check forward one-way clutch for wear and damage.



- 2. Install bearing on forward one-way clutch.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing.

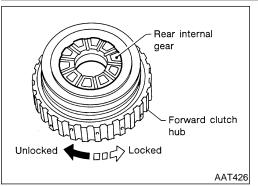


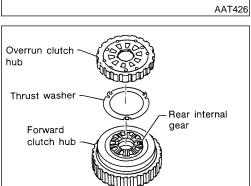
- 3. Install thrust washer on rear internal gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.
- Align hooks of thrust washer with holes of rear internal gear.



- 4. Install bearing on rear internal gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing.

Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub (Cont'd)





SAT157F

- 5. Install forward clutch hub on rear internal gear.
- Check operation of forward one-way clutch.
   Hold rear internal gear and turn forward clutch hub.
   Check forward clutch hub for correct locking and unlocking directions.
- If not as shown in illustration, check installation direction of forward one-way clutch.
- MA

GI

LC

EG

- 6. Install thrust washer and overrun clutch hub.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.
- Align hooks of thrust washer with holes of overrun clutch hub.
- Align projections of rear internal gear with holes of overrun clutch hub.











ST

RS

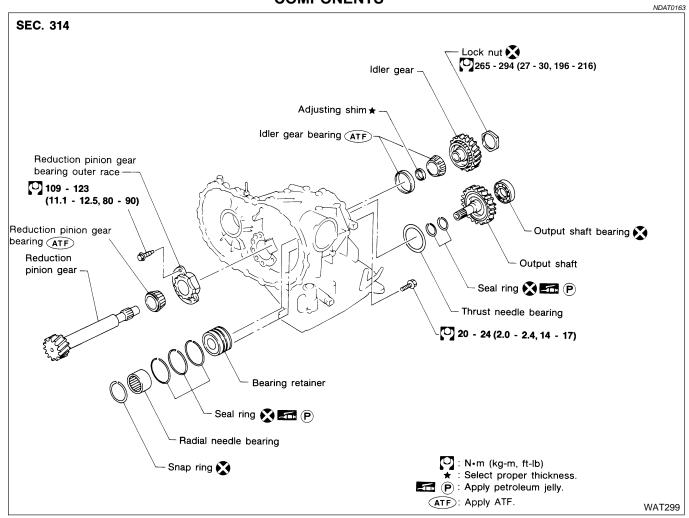
BT

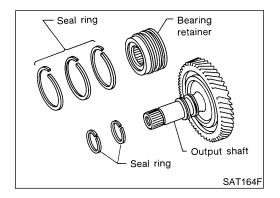
HA

SC

EL

## Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer COMPONENTS

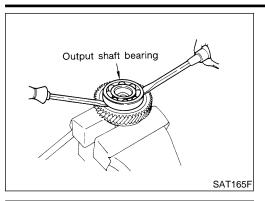




#### **DISASSEMBLY**

Remove seal rings from output shaft and bearing retainer.

Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer (Cont'd)



- Remove output shaft bearing with screwdrivers.
- Always replace bearing with a new one when removed.
- Do not damage output shaft.



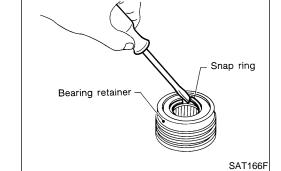
MA



3. Remove snap ring from bearing retainer.



EC



Bearing retainer

Suitable drift

SAT167F

Drift

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

FE

Remove needle bearing from bearing retainer.

AX



BR

ST



RS



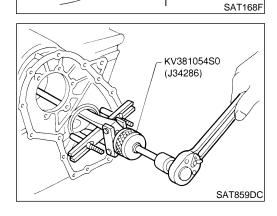
Remove idler gear bearing inner race from idler gear.





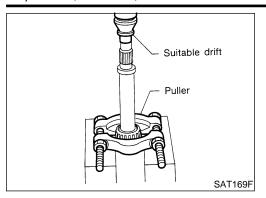


- EL

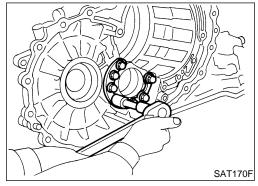


Remove idler gear bearing outer race from transmission case.

Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer (Cont'd)



Press out reduction pinion gear bearing inner race from reduction pinion gear.

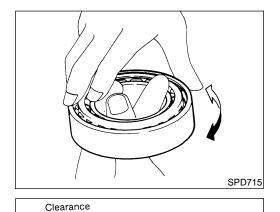


Remove reduction pinion gear bearing outer race from transmission case.

#### INSPECTION

### Output Shaft, Idler Gear and Reduction Pinion Gear

- Check shafts for cracks, wear or bending.
- Check gears for wear, chips and cracks.



Seal ring

Output shaft

#### Bearing

- Make sure bearings roll freely and are free from noise, cracks, pitting or wear.
- When replacing taper roller bearing, replace outer and inner race as a set.

### **Seal Ring Clearance**

NDAT0165S03

- Install new seal rings to output shaft.
- Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove of output shaft.

Standard clearance:

0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)

**Allowable limit:** 

0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

- If not within allowable limit, replace output shaft.
- Install new seal rings to bearing retainer.

Bearing retainer SAT171F

Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer (Cont'd)

Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove of bearing retainer.

Standard clearance:

0.10 - 0.30 mm (0.0039 - 0.0118 in)

**Allowable limit:** 

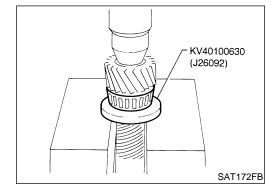
0.30 mm (0.0118 in)

If not within allowable limit, replace bearing retainer.

GI

MA

LC



#### **ASSEMBLY**

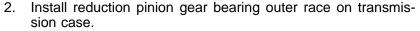
Press reduction pinion gear bearing inner race on reduction pinion gear.

EG

FE

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

AX



(11.1 - 12.5 kg-m, 80 - 90 ft-lb)

SU

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Press idler gear bearing inner race on idler gear.



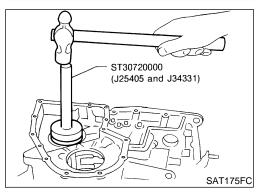
SAT170F

Drift

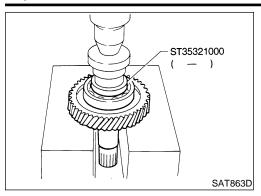
KV40100630

(J26092)

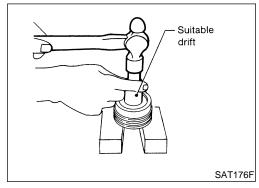
Install idler gear bearing outer race on transmission case.



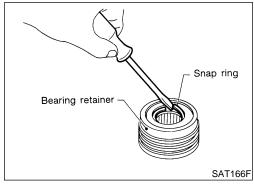
Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer (Cont'd)



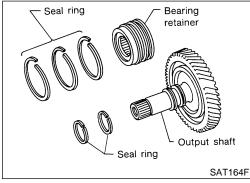
5. Press output shaft bearing on output shaft.



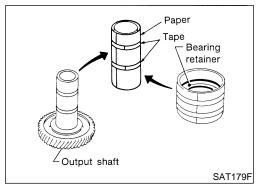
6. Press needle bearing on bearing retainer.



7. Install snap ring to bearing retainer.

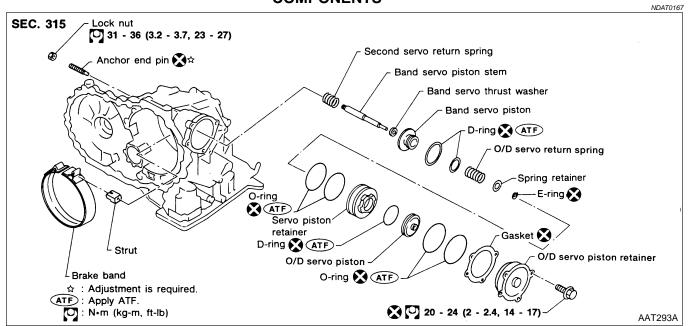


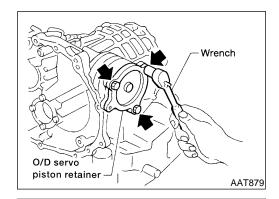
8. After packing ring grooves with petroleum jelly, carefully install new seal rings on output shaft and bearing retainer.



 Roll paper around seal rings to prevent seal rings from spreading.

## Band Servo Piston Assembly COMPONENTS







1. Remove band servo piston fixing bolts.





SU

GI

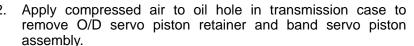
MA

EM

LC

FE

RS



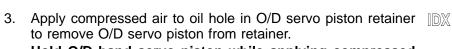


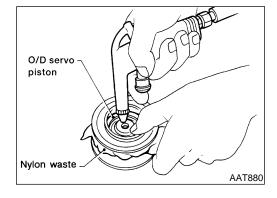
Hold band servo piston assembly with a rag or nylon
 waste





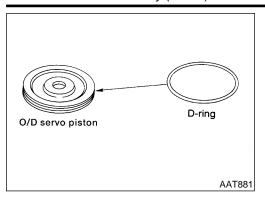




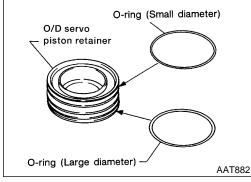


SAT093J

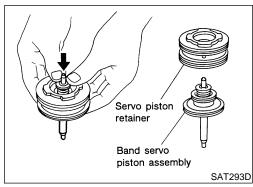
Hold O/D band servo piston while applying compressed air.



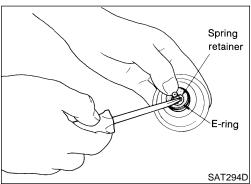
4. Remove D-ring from O/D servo piston.



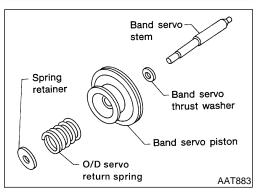
5. Remove O-rings from O/D servo piston retainer.



6. Remove band servo piston assembly from servo piston retainer by pushing it forward.

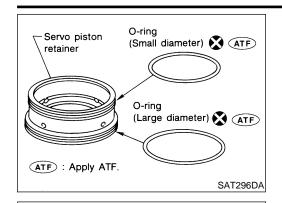


7. Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, remove E-ring.



8. Remove O/D servo return spring, band servo thrust washer and band servo piston stem from band servo piston.

Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



D-ring

D-ring

SAT297D

Band servo piston

Remove O-rings from servo piston retainer.



MA

LC

10. Remove D-rings from band servo piston.



FE

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

AX

#### INSPECTION

#### Pistons, Retainers and Piston Stem

NDAT0169

SU NDAT0169S01

Check frictional surfaces for abnormal wear or damage.

ST

RS



Check for deformation or damage.

BT

HA

NDAT0169S02

SC



Refer to SDS, AT-371.

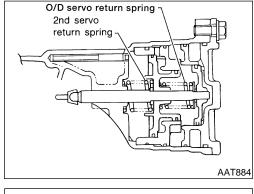
Measure free length and outer diameter.

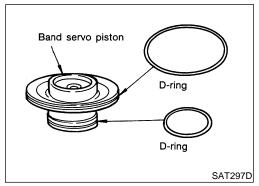




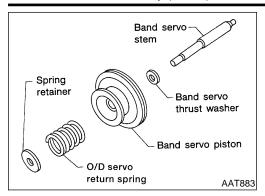
NDAT0170

- Install D-rings to servo piston retainer.
- Apply ATF to D-rings.
- Pay attention to position of each O-ring.

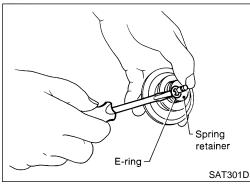




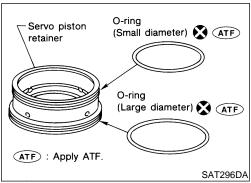
Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



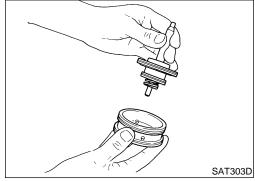
 Install band servo piston stem, band servo thrust washer, O/D servo return spring and spring retainer to band servo piston.



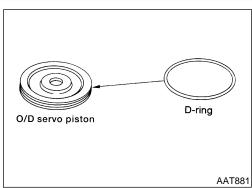
3. Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, install E-ring.



- 4. Install O-rings to servo piston retainer.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.
- Pay attention to position of each O-ring.

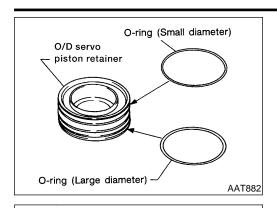


5. Install band servo piston assembly to servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.



- 6. Install D-ring to O/D servo piston.
- Apply ATF to D-ring.

Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



O/D servo piston retainer O/D servo piston

AAT886

SAT865H

Second servo

return spring

∠Band servo piston assembly

- Install O-rings to O/D servo piston retainer.
- **Apply ATF to O-rings.**
- Pay attention to position of each O-ring.

GI

MA

LC

8. Install O/D servo piston to O/D servo piston retainer.



FE

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

AX

Install band servo piston assembly and 2nd servo return spring to transmission case.

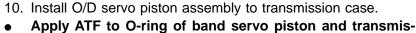


Apply ATF to O-ring of band servo piston and transmission case.





RS



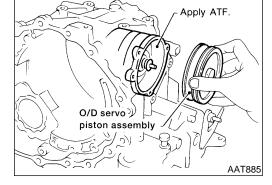
BT

sion case.

HA

SC

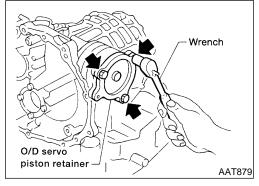
EL



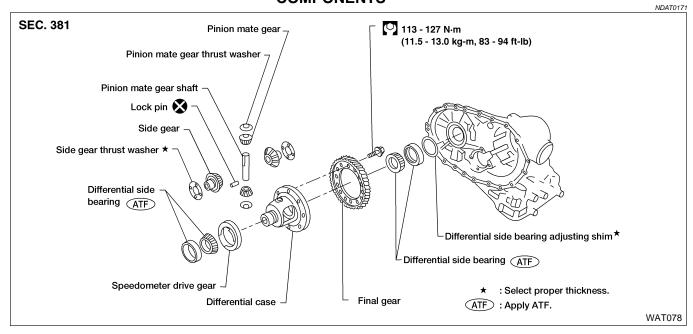
Apply ATF.

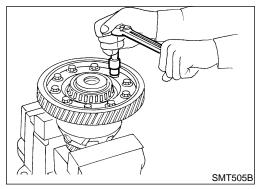
11. Install O/D servo piston retainer to transmission case.

(2 - 2.4 kg-m, 14 - 17 ft-lb)



## Final Drive COMPONENTS

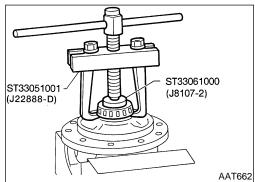




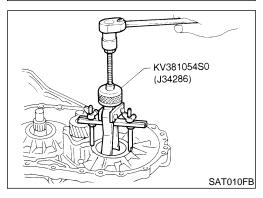
#### DISASSEMBLY

Remove final gear.

NDAT0172

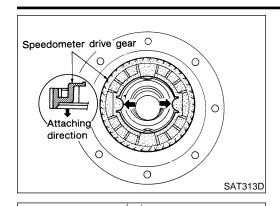


- 2. Press out differential side bearings.
- Be careful not to mix up the right and left bearings.



3. Remove differential side bearing outer race, and side bearing adjusting shim from transmission case.

Final Drive (Cont'd)



KV32101000 (J25689-A)

Remove speedometer drive gear.

GI

MA

LC

5. Drive out pinion mate gear shaft lock pin.

EG

FE

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

AX

Draw out pinion mate gear shaft lock pin.

Remove pinion mate gears and side gears.

SU

BR

ST

BT

#### INSPECTION

SAT904D

SAT316D

#### Gear, Washer, Shaft and Case

Check mating surfaces of differential case, side gears and

pinion mate gears.

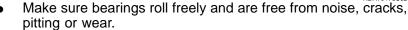
HA

Check washers for wear.

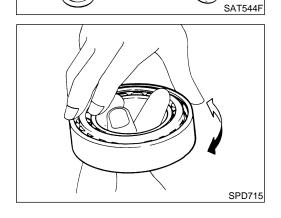
SC

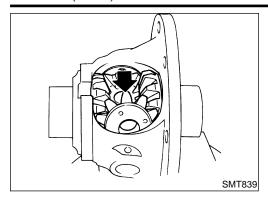
EL





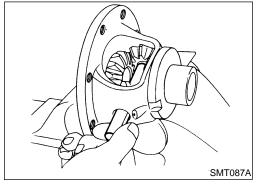
When replacing taper roller bearing, replace outer and inner race as a set.





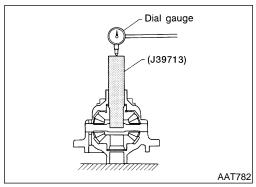
#### **ASSEMBLY**

1. Attach side gear thrust washers to side gears, then install pinion mate gear thrust washers and pinion mate gears in place.

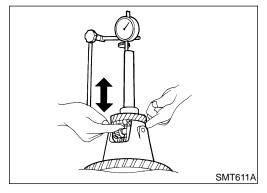


Insert pinion mate gear shaft.

 When inserting, be careful not to damage pinion mate gear thrust washers.



- 3. Measure clearance between side gear and differential case with washers following the procedure below:
- a. Set Tool and dial indicator on side gear.



b. Move side gear up and down to measure dial indicator deflection. Always measure indicator deflection on both side gears.

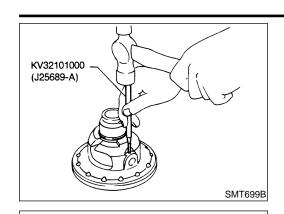
Clearance between side gear and differential case with washer:

0.1 - 0.2 mm (0.004 - 0.008 in)

c. If not within specification, adjust clearance by changing thickness of differential side gear thrust washers.

Differential side gear thrust washers: Refer to SDS, AT-368.

Final Drive (Cont'd)



ō

ST33230000 (J25805-01)

SAT313D

Speedometer drive gear O

Attaching

direction

- Install lock pin.
- Make sure that lock pin is flush with case.







LC

- Install speedometer drive gear on differential case.
- Align the projection of speedometer drive gear with the groove of differential case.





#### $\mathsf{AT}$











RS



BT



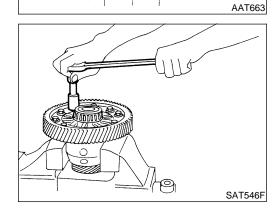


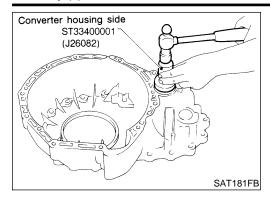






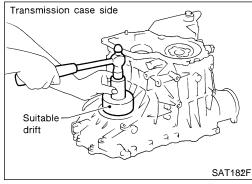




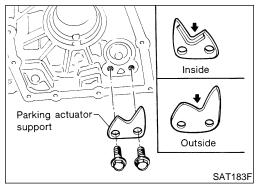


#### Assembly (1)

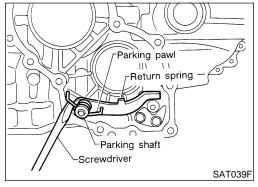
Install differential side oil seals on transmission case and converter housing.



- Install parking actuator support to transmission case.
- Pay attention to direction of parking actuator support.



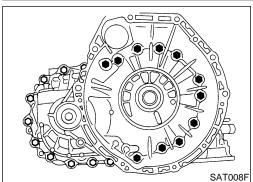
- Install parking pawl on transmission case and fix it with parking shaft.
- 4. Install return spring.

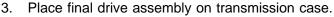


#### Adjustment (1) **DIFFERENTIAL SIDE BEARING PRELOAD**

NDAT0176

- Install differential side bearing outer race without adjusting shim on transmission case.
- Install differential side bearing outer race on converter housing.



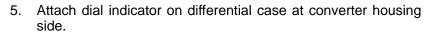


Install transmission case on converter housing. Tighten transmission case fixing bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-272.



MA

LC



6. Insert Tool into differential side gear from transmission case side.

Move Tool up and down and measure dial indicator deflection.

Select proper thickness of differential side bearing adjusting shim(s).

Suitable shim thickness = Dial indicator deflection + ΑT

Differential side bearing preload adjusting shim:

Refer to SDS, AT-369.

**Bearing preload:** 

Specified bearing preload

0.05 - 0.09 mm (0.0020 - 0.0035 in)

SU

AX

BT





10. Remove final drive assembly from transmission case.



11. Remove differential side bearing outer race from transmission case.

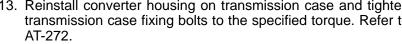


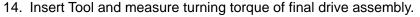
12. Reinstall differential side bearing outer race and shim(s) selected from SDS table on transmission case.

SC

13. Reinstall converter housing on transmission case and tighten transmission case fixing bolts to the specified torque. Refer to

EL

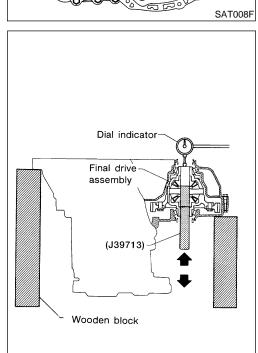


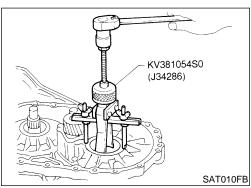


Turn final drive assembly in both directions several times to seat bearing rollers correctly.

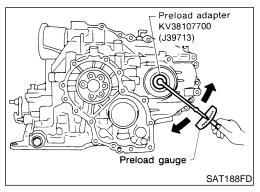
> Turning torque of final drive assembly (New bearing): 0.78 - 1.37 N·m (8.0 - 14.0 kg-cm, 6.9 - 12.2 in-lb)

- When old bearing is used again, turning torque will be slightly less than the above.
- Make sure torque is close to the specified range.





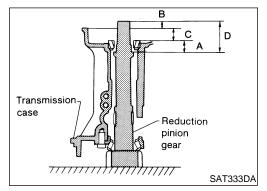
AAT665



## Transmission case Reduction pinion gear SAT332DA

#### REDUCTION PINION GEAR BEARING PRELOAD

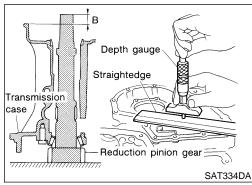
- Remove transmission case and final drive assembly from converter housing.
- Select proper thickness of reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim using the following procedures.
- Place reduction pinion gear on transmission case as shown. a.



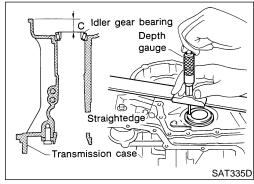
- Place idler gear bearing on transmission case.
- Measure dimensions "B" "C" and "D" and calculate dimension "A".

$$A = D - (B + C)$$

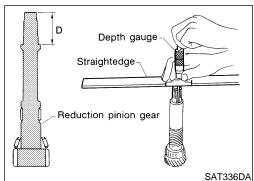
"A": Distance between the surface of idler gear bearing inner race and the adjusting shim mating surface of reduction pinion gear.



- Measure dimension "B" between the end of reduction pinion gear and the surface of transmission case.
- Measure dimension "B" in at least two places.

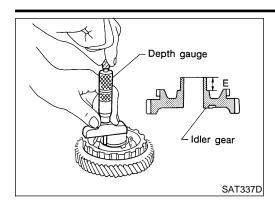


- Measure dimension "C" between the surface of idler gear bearing inner race and the surface of transmission case.
- Measure dimension "C" in at least two places.



- Measure dimension "D" between the end of reduction pinion gear and the adjusting shim mating surface of reduction pin-
- Measure dimension "D" in at least two places.
- Calculate dimension "A".

$$A = D - (B + C)$$



- d. Measure dimension "E" between the end of idler gear and the idler gear bearing inner race mating surface of idler gear.
- Measure dimension "E" in at least two places.

GI

MA

EM

LG

e. Select proper thickness of reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim.

Proper shim thickness = A - E - 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)\* (\* ... Bearing preload)

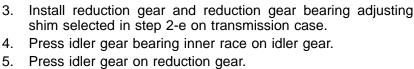
Reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim: Refer to SDS, AT-370.

ΑТ

AX

SU

FE



. BR

 Press idler gear until idler gear fully contacts adjusting shim.

ST

RS

Tighten idler gear lock nut to the specified torque. Refer to AT-332.

AT-332.

Lock idler gear with parking pawl when tightening lock

HA

nut.

SC

EL

SAT189F

Reduction pinion gear

ST35271000 (J26091)

SAT873DD

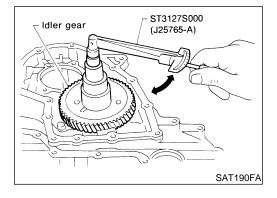
Idler gear

Adjusting

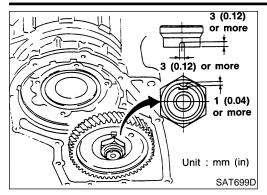
- 7. Measure turning torque of reduction pinion gear.
- When measuring turning torque, turn reduction pinion gear in both directions several times to seat bearing rollers correctly.

Turning torque of reduction pinion gear: 0.05 - 0.39 N·m (0.5 - 4.0 kg-cm, 0.43 - 3.47 in-lb)

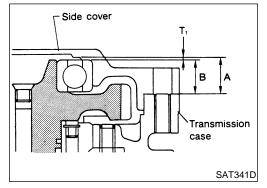
 If turning torque is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim.







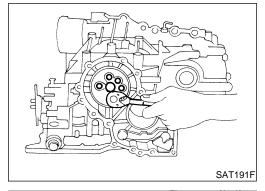
8. After properly adjusting turning torque, clinch idler gear lock nut as shown.



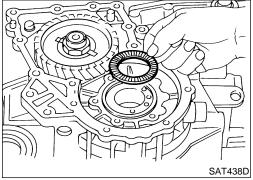
#### **OUTPUT SHAFT END PLAY**

NDAT0176S03

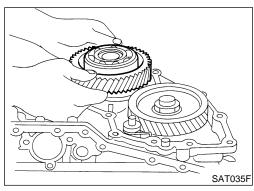
- Measure clearance between side cover and the end of the output shaft bearing.
- Select proper thickness of adjusting shim so that clearance is within specifications.



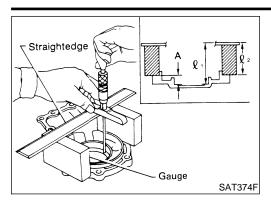
1. Install bearing retainer for output shaft.

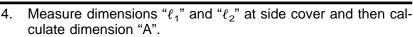


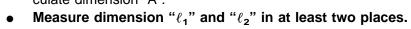
2. Install output shaft thrust needle bearing on bearing retainer.



3. Install output shaft on transmission case.







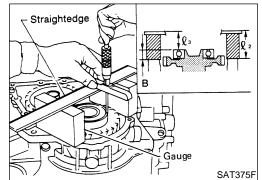
"A": Distance between transmission case fitting surface and adjusting shim mating surface.

A = 
$$\ell_1 - \ell_2$$
  
 $\ell_2$ : Height of gauge



LC

GI



5. Measure dimensions " $\ell_2$ " and " $\ell_3$ " and then calculate dimen-

sion "B". Measure " $\ell_2$ " and " $\ell_3$ " in at least two places.

"B": Distance between the end of output shaft bearing outer race and the side cover fitting surface of transmission case.

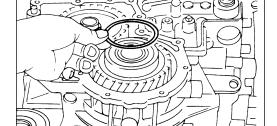
B = 
$$\ell_2 - \ell_3$$
  
 $\ell_2$ : Height of gauge



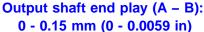
AX

SU

 $\ell_2$ : Height of gauge



Select proper thickness of adjusting shim so that output shaft end play (clearance between side cover and output shaft bearing) is within specifications.

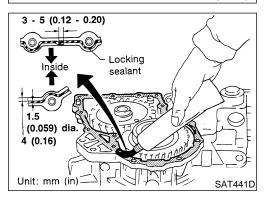




Output shaft end play adjusting shims: Refer to SDS, AT-371.



Install adjusting shim on output shaft bearing.



Assembly (2)

SAT440D

Apply locking sealant (Loctite #518) to transmission case as shown in illustration.

HA

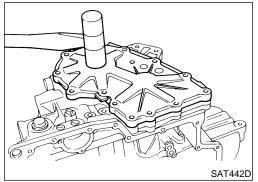
BT

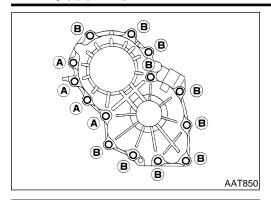
SC

EL

Set side cover on transmission case.

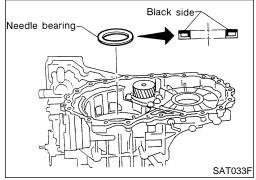
Apply locking sealant to the mating surface of transmission case.



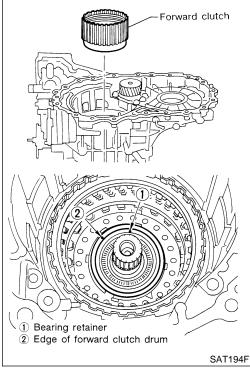


- 3. Tighten side cover fixing bolts to specified torque.

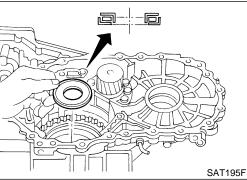
  3. 1. 3.0 3.4 N·m (0.31 0.35 kg-m, 26.9 30.4 in-lb)
  - Do not mix bolts A and B.
- Always replace bolts A as they are self-sealing bolts.



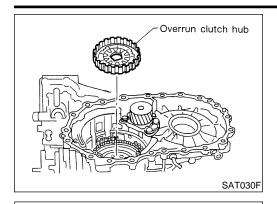
- 4. Remove paper rolled around bearing retainer.
- 5. Install thrust washer on bearing retainer.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.



- 6. Install forward clutch assembly.
- Align teeth of low & reverse brake drive plates before installing.
- Make sure that bearing retainer seal rings are not spread.
- If forward clutch assembly is correctly seated, points 1 and 2 are at almost same level.



- 7. Install thrust needle bearing on bearing retainer.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of thrust needle bearing.

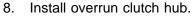


Rear internal gear

Forward clutch

SAT198F

hub



- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washers.
- Align teeth of overrun clutch drive plates before installing.



LC

- Hold forward clutch hub and turn rear internal gear.
   Check overrun clutch hub for correct directions of lock and unlock.
- If not shown as illustrated, check installed direction of forward one-way clutch.



EG

**NT** 

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

- 10. Install forward clutch hub and rear internal gear assembly.
- Align teeth of forward clutch drive plates before installing.
- Check that three hooks of thrust washer are correctly aligned after installing.



ST

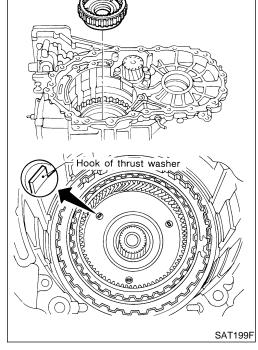
RS

BT

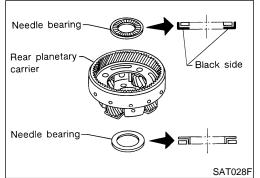
HA

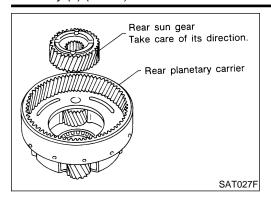
SC

EL

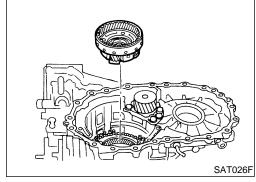


- 11. Install rear planetary carrier assembly and rear sun gear DX according to the following procedures.
- a. Install needle bearings on rear planetary carrier.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearings.
- Pay attention to direction of needle bearings.

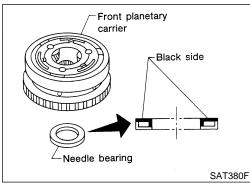




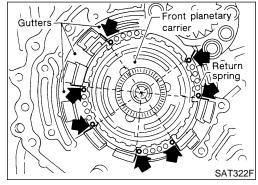
- b. Install rear sun gear on rear planetary carrier.
- Pay attention to direction of rear sun gear.



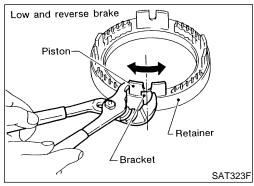
c. Install rear planetary carrier on transmission case.



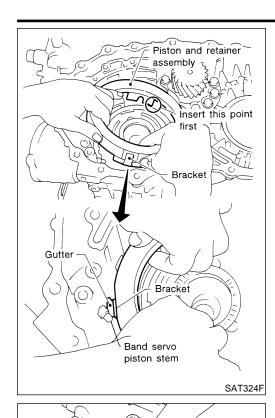
- 12. Install thrust needle bearing on front planetary carrier, then install them together on transmission case.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of thrust needle bearing.



- 13. Install low and reverse brake piston according to the following procedures.
- a. Set and align return springs to transmission case gutters as shown in illustration.



b. Set and align piston with retainer.



- c. Install piston and retainer assembly on the transmission case.
- Align bracket to specified gutter as indicated in illustration.



MA



LG



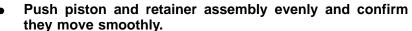
FE

#### A T

١,



 Check that each protrusion of piston is correctly set to corresponding return spring as follows.



 If they can not move smoothly, remove piston and retainer assembly and align return spring correctly as instructed in step "a".



BR ST



10

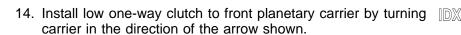
e. Push down piston and retainer assembly and install snap ring.

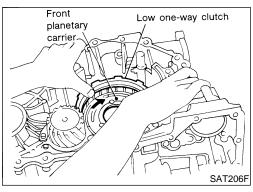


BT



EL





Piston and retainer

Piston and retainer assembly

SAT325F

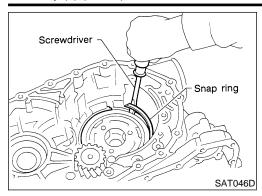
SAT326FB

KV31102400

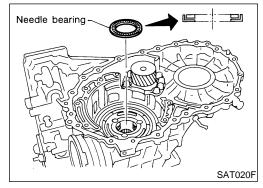
(J34285 and J34285-87)

Snap ring

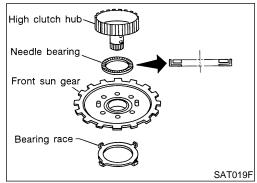




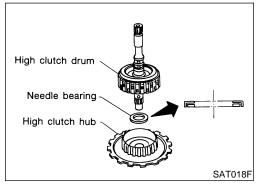
- 15. Install snap ring with screwdriver.
- Forward clutch and bearing must be correctly installed for snap ring to fit into groove of transmission case.



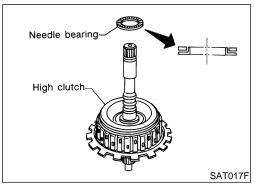
- 16. Install needle bearing on transmission case.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of needle bearing.



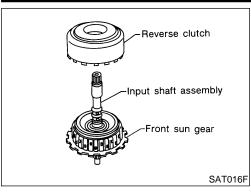
- 17. Install bearing race, needle bearing and high clutch hub on front sun gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of needle bearing.

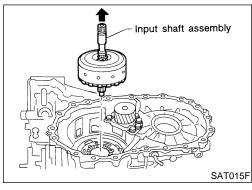


18. Install needle bearing and high clutch drum on high clutch hub.



- 19. Install needle bearing on high clutch drum.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of needle bearing.





- 20. Remove paper rolled around input shaft.
- 21. Install input shaft assembly in reverse clutch.
- Align teeth of reverse clutch drive plates before installing.



MA

LC

- 22. Install reverse clutch assembly on transmission case.
- Align teeth of high clutch drive plates before installing.

AX

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

#### Adjustment (2)

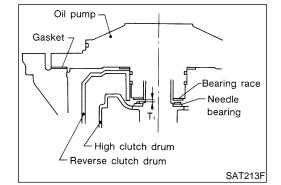
When any parts listed below are replaced, adjust total end play and reverse clutch end play.

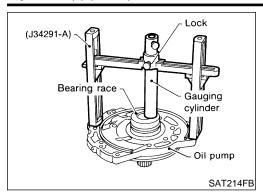
Part name	Total end play	Reverse clutch end play
Transmission case	•	•
Overrun clutch hub	•	•
Rear internal gear	•	•
Rear planetary carrier	•	•
Rear sun gear	•	•
Front planetary carrier	•	•
Front sun gear	•	•
High clutch hub	•	•
High clutch drum	•	•
Oil pump cover	•	•
Reverse clutch drum	_	•
	1	-

#### **TOTAL END PLAY**

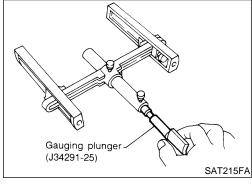
Adjust total end play "T1".

NDAT0178S01

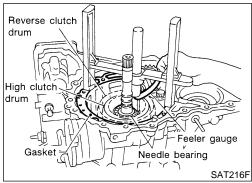




a. With original bearing race installed, place Tool onto oil pump. The long ends of legs should be placed firmly on machined surface of oil pump assembly. The gauging cylinder should rest on top of bearing race. Lock gauging cylinder in place with set screw.



b. Install gauging plunger into cylinder.



- With needle bearing installed on high clutch drum, place Tool legs on machined surface of transmission case (with gasket).
   Then allow plunger to rest on needle bearing.
- d. Measure gap between cylinder and plunger. This measurement should give exact total end play.

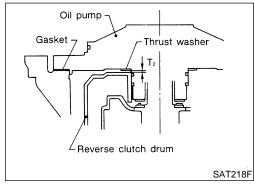
Total end play "T<sub>1</sub>":

0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)

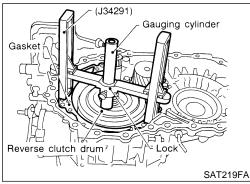
 If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of bearing race as necessary.

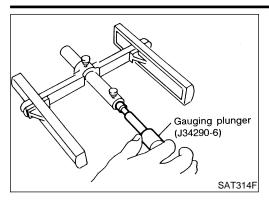
Available bearing race for adjusting total end play: Refer to SDS, AT-372.

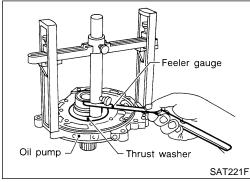
2. Adjust reverse clutch drum end play "T2".

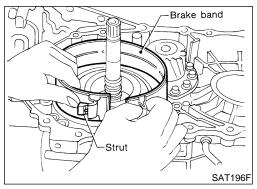


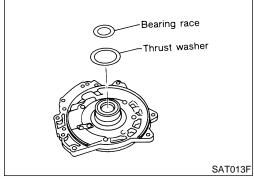
a. Place Tool on machined surface of transmission case (with gasket). Then allow gauging cylinder to rest on reverse clutch drum. Lock cylinder in place with set screw.

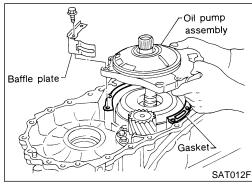












- b. Install gauging plunger into cylinder.
- c. With original thrust washer installed on oil pump, place Tool legs onto machined surface of oil pump assembly. Then allow plunger to rest on thrust washer.
- d. Measure gap between cylinder and plunger with feeler gauge. This measurement should give exact reverse clutch drum end play.

Reverse clutch drum end play "T<sub>2</sub>": 0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in)

 If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of thrust washer as necessary.

Available thrust washer for adjusting reverse clutch drum end play:

Refer to SDS, AT-372.

ΑT

MA

LC

#### Assembly (3)

1. Install anchor end pin and lock nut on transmission case.

Place brake band on outside of reverse clutch drum. Tighten anchor end pin just enough so that brake band is evenly fitted on reverse clutch drum.

 Place bearing race selected in total end play adjustment step on oil pump cover.

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

 Place thrust washer selected in reverse clutch end play step on reverse clutch drum.

Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.

- Install oil pump assembly, baffle plate and gasket on transmission case.
- 6. Tighten oil pump fixing bolts to the specified torque.







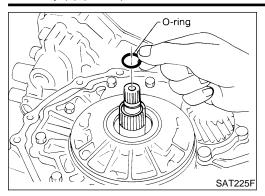




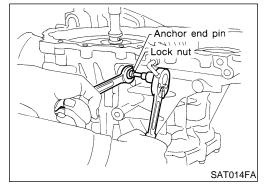








- 7. Install O-ring to input shaft.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.



- 8. Adjust brake band.
- a. Tighten anchor end pin to the specified torque.

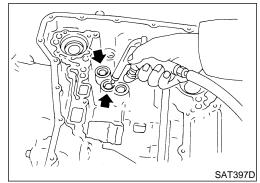
**Anchor end pin:** 

(0.4 - 0.6 kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb)

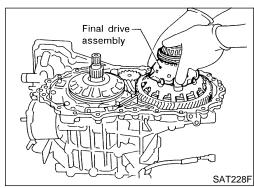
- b. Back off anchor end pin two and a half turns.
- c. While holding anchor end pin, tighten lock nut.

Lock nut:

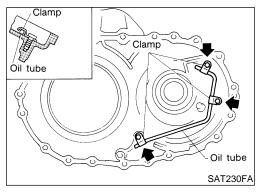
(3.2 - 3.7 kg-m, 23 - 27 ft-lb)



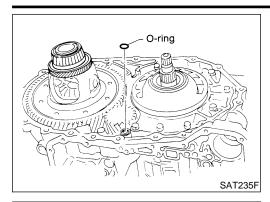
9. Apply compressed air to oil holes of transmission case and check operation of brake band.



10. Install final drive assembly on transmission case.



11. Install oil tube on converter housing.



12. Install O-ring on differential oil port of transmission case.



MA

EM

LC

- 13. Install converter housing on transmission case.
- Apply locking sealant (Loctite #518) to mating surface of converter housing.

a. Check contact surface of accumulator piston for damage.



FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

. . .

BT

HA

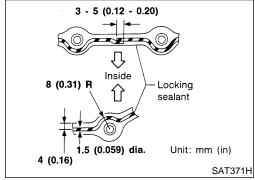
SC

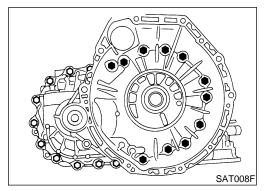
EL

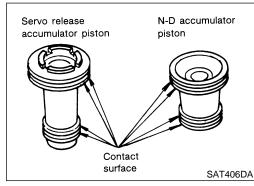
- . Install O-rings on accumulator piston.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.

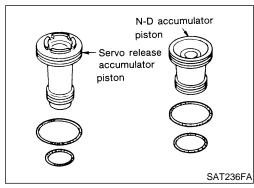
14. Install accumulator piston.

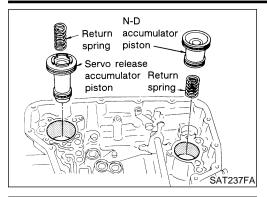
Accumulator piston O-rings: Refer to SDS, AT-366.







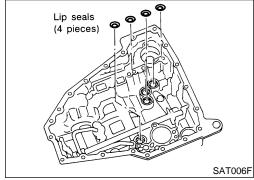




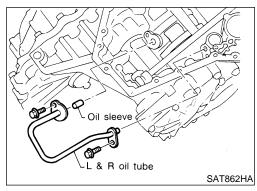
- Install accumulator pistons and return springs on transmission case.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of transmission case.

Return springs:

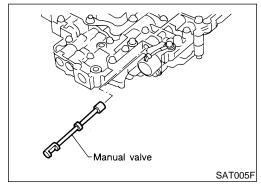
Refer to SDS, AT-366.



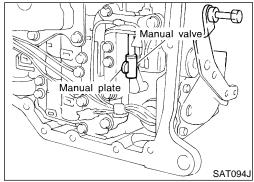
- 15. Install lip seals for band servo oil holes on transmission case.
- Apply petroleum jelly to lip seals.



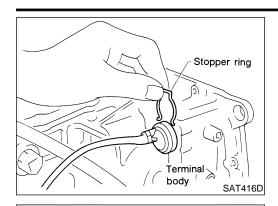
- 16. Install L & R oil tube and oil sleeve.
  - **(a)** : 5 7 N·m (0.5 0.7 kg-m, 43 61 in-lb)



- 17. Install control valve assembly.
- a. Insert manual valve into control valve assembly.
- Apply ATF to manual valve.



- b. Set manual shaft in Neutral position.
- c. Install control valve assembly on transmission case while aligning manual valve with manual plate.



Unit: mm (in)

Q = 40 (1.57)

Q = 33 (1.30)

Q = 43.5 (1.713)

5 bolts

6 bolts

2 bolts

- Pass solenoid harness through transmission case and install terminal body on transmission case by pushing it.
- Install stopper ring to terminal body.

MA

GI

LC

EC

Tighten bolts I, X and ●.

## Bolt length, number and location:

Bolt X ı • 40.0 33.0 43.5 Bolt length "\ell" mm (in) (1.713)(1.575)(1.299)Number of bolts 5 2

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

ST

BT

HA

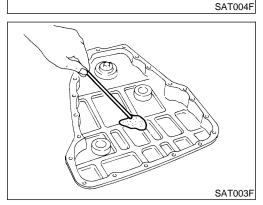
- 18. Install oil pan.
- Attach a magnet to oil pan.
- Install new oil pan gasket on transmission case. b.
- C. Install oil pan on transmission case.
- Always replace oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing bolts.
- Tighten four bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of gasket.
- Tighten oil pan bolts and drain plug to the specified torque.

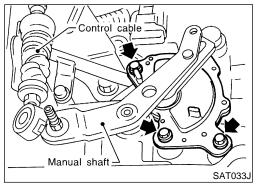


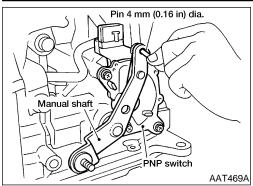
EL

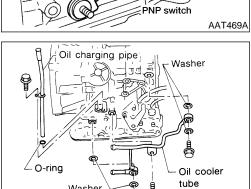
Refer to AT-272.

- 19. Install park/neutral position (PNP) switch.
- Set manual shaft in P position.
- Temporarily install park/neutral position (PNP) switch on manual shaft.
- Move selector lever to N position.

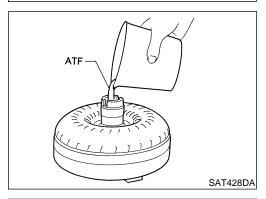






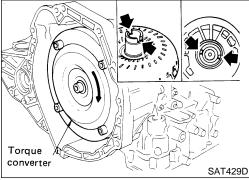


- d. Use a 4 mm (0.16 in) pin for this adjustment.
- i. Insert the pin straight into the manual shaft adjustment hole.
- ii. Rotate park/neutral position (PNP) switch until the pin can also be inserted straight into hole in park/neutral position (PNP) switch.
- e. Tighten park/neutral position (PNP) switch fixing bolts. Refer to AT-272.
- f. Remove pin from adjustment hole after adjusting park/neutral position (PNP) switch.
- 20. Install oil charging pipe and oil cooler tube to transmission case.

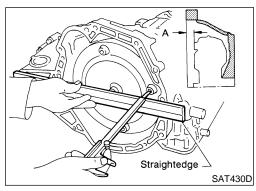


SAT411HA

- 21. Install torque converter.
- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.
- Approximately 1 liter (1-1/8 US qt, 7/8 lmp qt) of fluid is required for a new torque converter.
- When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.



b. Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.



c. Measure distance "A" to check that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance A: 19 mm (0.75 in) or more

General Specifications

	Gener	al Specifications	)
Engine		VG33E	G[
Automatic transaxle model		RE4F04A	
Automatic transaxle assembly	Model code number	80X77	MA
Transaxle gear ratio	1st	2.785	
	2nd	1.545	EM
	3rd	1.000	
	4th	0.694	LC
	Reverse	2.272	
	Final drive	3.789	EC
Recommended fluid		Nissan Matic "D" (Continental U.S. and Alaska) or Canada Nissan Automatic Transmission Fluid *1	. FE
Fluid capacity ℓ(US qt, Imp qt)		9.4 (10, 8-1/4)	

<sup>\*1:</sup> Refer to MA-11"Fluids and Lubricants".

# Shift Schedule VEHICLE SPEED WHEN SHIFTING GEARS THROTTLE POSITION

NDAT0181

NDAT0181S01

Throttle posi-	Shift pattern	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)						
tion	Shiit pattern	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	$D_4 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	1 <sub>2</sub> → 1 <sub>1</sub>
Full throttle	Comfort	56 - 64 (35 - 40)	102 - 110 (63 - 68)	165 - 173 (103 - 108)	161 - 169 (100 - 105)	92 - 100 (57 - 62)	41 - 49 (25 - 30)	56 - 64 (35 - 40)
Half throttle	Comfort	36 - 44 (22 - 27)	50 - 58 (31 - 36)	128 - 136 (80 - 85)	69 - 77 (43 - 48)	33 - 41 (21 - 25)	6 - 14 (4 - 9)	56 - 64 (35 - 40)

## VEHICLE SPEED WHEN PERFORMING AND RELEASING LOCK-UP

NDAT0181S02

Throttle position	Shift nattorn	nift pattern OD switch	Coor position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)	
Throttle position	Throttle position Shift pattern		Gear position	Lock-up ON	Lock-up OFF
2.0/0	0/8 Comfort	ON	$D_4$	95 - 103 (59 - 64)	73 - 81 (45 - 50)
2.0/6		OFF	$D_3$	86 - 94 (53 - 58)	83 - 91 (52 - 57)

## **Stall Revolution**

DAT0182

Engine	Stall revolution rpm	
VG33E	1,900 - 2,200	

## **Line Pressure**

NDAT0183

Engine speed	Line pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)		
rpm	D, 2 and 1 positions	R position	
Idle	500 (5.1, 73)	779 (7.95, 113.0)	
Stall	1,216 (12.4, 176)	1,883 (19.21, 273.0)	

ΑT











SC





# Control Valves CONTROL VALVE AND PLUG RETURN SPRINGS

NDAT0184

Unit: mm (in)

Parts -			Item		
		Part No. *	Free length	Outer diameter	
	18	Pilot valve spring	31742-80L05	36.0 (1.417)	8.1 (0.319)
	8	1-2 accumulator valve spring (small)	31742-80L06	20.5 (0.807)	7.0 (0.276)
	21	1-2 accumulator piston spring (large)	31742-80L07	49.25 (1.9390)	19.6 (0.772)
Upper body	25	1st reducing valve spring	31742-80L08	27.0 (1.063)	7.0 (0.276)
,	16	Overrun clutch reducing valve spring	31742-80L09	37.5 (1.476)	6.9 (0.272)
11 4	Torque converter relief valve spring	31742-80L10	31.0 (1.220)	9.0 (0.354)	
	4	Torque converter clutch control valve spring	31742-80L11	39.5 (1.555)	11.0 (0.433)
16	Pressure regulator valve spring	31742-80L01	45.0 (1.772)	15.0 (0.591)	
	25	Overrun clutch control valve spring	31762-80L00	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)
	30	30 Accumulator control valve spring	31742-80L02	22.0 (0.866)	6.5 (0.256)
	31	Shift valve A spring	31762-80L00	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)
Lower body	12	Shift valve B spring	31762-80L00	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)
7	7	Dragging modifies value on sing	31742-80L03	30.5 (1.201)	9.8 (0.386)
	3	Pressure modifier valve spring	31742-80L04	32.0 (1.260)	6.9 (0.272)
	13	Return spring	31742-80L00	17.0 (0.669)	10.7 (0.421)
	_	Oil cooler relief valve spring	31742-80L12	17.02 (0.670)	8.0 (0.315)

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

#### **Accumulator**

**O-RING** 

NDAT0185

Unit: mm (in)

Accumulator	Inner diameter (Small)	Inner diameter (Large)
Servo release accumulator	26.9 (1.059)	44.2 (1.740)
N-D accumulator	34.6 (1.362)	39.4 (1.551)

## **RETURN SPRING**

Unit: mm (in)

Accumulator	Free length	Outer diameter
Servo release accumulator	52.5 (2.067)	20.4 (0.803)
N-D accumulator	43.5 (1.713)	28.0 (1.102)

Clutch and Brakes

	Clutc	h and Brakes	NDAT018
REVERSE CLUTCH			NDAT0186S0
Number of drive plates		2	
Number of driven plates		2	
	Standard	1.6 (0.	063)
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.4 (0.	055)
	Standard	0.5 - 0.8 (0.0	20 - 0.031)
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.2 (0.	047)
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number *
Thickness of retaining plates		6.6 (0.260) 6.8 (0.268) 7.0 (0.276) 7.2 (0.283) 7.4 (0.291) 7.6 (0.299) 7.8 (0.307)	31537-80L00 31537-80L01 31537-80L02 31537-80L03 31537-80L04 31537-80L05 31537-80L06
: Always check with the Parts I	Department for the latest parts		NDAT0186SC
Number of drive plates		4	
Number of driven plates		6 +	1
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Standard	1.6 (0.	063)
	Allowable limit	1.4 (0.	055)
Clearance mm (in)	Standard	1.8 - 2.2 (0.0	71 - 0.087)
	Allowable limit	3.0 (0.	.118)
Thickness of retaining plates		Thickness mm (in)  3.0 (0.118) 3.2 (0.126) 3.4 (0.134) 3.6 (0.142) 3.8 (0.150)	Part number *  31537-80L19 31537-80L20 31537-80L21 31537-80L22 31537-80L23
: Always check with the Parts I FORWARD CLUTCH  Number of drive plates	Department for the latest parts	s information.	NDAT0186SC
Number of driven plates		6	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Standard	1.6 (0.	.063)
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.4 (0.	055)
	Standard	0.45 - 0.85 (0.0	1177 - 0.0335)
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	2.05 (0.	0807)
Thickness of retaining plates		Thickness mm (in)  3.2 (0.126) 3.4 (0.134) 3.6 (0.142)	Part number *  31537-80L18 31537-80L17 31537-80L12

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Clutch and Brakes (Cont'd)

OVERRUN CLUTCH			NDAT0186S0-
Number of drive plates		3	
Number of driven plates		5	
Drive plate this known arm (in)	Standard	1.6 (0.	.063)
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.4 (0.	.055)
Ol (1)	Standard	0.7 - 1.1 (0.0	028 - 0.043)
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.7 (0	.067)
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number *
Thickness of retaining plates		3.0 (0.118) 3.2 (0.126) 3.4 (0.134) 3.6 (0.142) 3.8 (0.150)	31537-80L07 31537-80L08 31537-80L09 31537-80L10 31537-80L11

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

#### **LOW & REVERSE BRAKE**

NDAT0186S05

			NDAT0186S05	
Number of drive plates		7		
Number of driven plates		7		
D: 14 41:1	Standard	1.8 (0.071)		
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.6 (0.0	063)	
Clearance mm (in)	Standard	1.7 - 2.1 (0.067 - 0.083)		
	Allowable limit	3.5 (0.138)		
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number *	
Thickness of retaining plates		2.0 (0.079) 2.2 (0.087) 2.4 (0.094) 2.6 (0.102) 2.8 (0.110) 3.0 (0.118) 3.2 (0.126) 3.4 (0.134)	31667-80L00 31667-80L01 31667-80L02 31667-80L03 31667-80L04 31667-80L05 31667-80L06 31667-80L07	

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

#### **BRAKE BAND**

NDAT0186S06

Anchor end pin tightening torque N-m (kg-m, in-lb)	3.5 - 5.9 (0.36 - 0.6, 31 - 52)	
Number of returning revolutions for anchor end pin	2.5	
Lock nut tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	31 - 36 (3.2 - 3.7, 23 - 27)	

## **Final Drive**

## **DIFFERENTIAL SIDE GEAR CLEARANCE**

NDAT0187 NDAT0187S01

Clearance between side gear and differential case with washer mm (in) 0.1 - 0.2 (0.004 - 0.008)

## **DIFFERENTIAL SIDE GEAR THRUST WASHERS**

NDAT0187S02

Thickness mm (in)	Part number *
0.75 (0.0295)	38424-81X00
0.80 (0.0315)	38424-81X01
0.85 (0.0335)	38424-81X02
0.90 (0.0354)	38424-81X03
0.95 (0.0374)	38424-81X04

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Final Drive (Cont'd)

SC

EL

DIFFERENTIAL SIDE BEAR		-		NDAT0187S03
Thickness mm	(in)		Part number *	
0.48 (0.0189) 0.52 (0.0205) 0.56 (0.0220) 0.60 (0.0236) 0.64 (0.0252) 0.68 (0.0268) 0.72 (0.0283) 0.76 (0.0299) 0.80 (0.0315) 0.84 (0.0331) 0.88 (0.0346) 0.92 (0.0362)			31438-80X00 31438-80X01 31438-80X02 31438-80X03 31438-80X04 31438-80X05	
		31438-80X06 31438-80X07 31438-80X08 31438-80X09 31438-80X10 31438-80X11		
: Always check with the Parts Departm	nent for the latest parts info	rmation.		
BEARING PRELOAD				NDAT0187S04
Differential side bearing preload mm (in)			0.05 - 0.09 (0.0020 - 0.0035)	
TURNING TORQUE				NDAT0187S05
Turning torque of final drive assembly N-	m (kg-cm, in-lb)		0.78 - 1.37 (8.0 - 14.0, 6.9 - 12.2)	
CLUTCH AND BRAKE RET	URN SPRINGS			NDAT0187S06 Unit: mm (in)
Parts	Free	length	Outer diameter	
Forward clutch (Overrun clutch) (22 pcs)	21.4	(0.843)	10.3 (0.406)	
High clutch (12 pcs)	22.5	(0.886)	10.8 (0.425)	
Low & reverse brake (24 pcs)	24.1	(0.949)	6.6 (0.260)	
PLANETARY CARRIER	Planetai	y Carrier a	and Oil Pump	NDAT0188 NDAT0188S01
Clearance between planetary carrier and				
Clearance between planetary carrier and	Standard		0.20 - 0.70 (0.0079 - 0.0276)	

Planetary Carrier and Oil Pump (Cont'd)

Oil pump side clearance mm (in)		0.030 - 0.050 (0.001	2 - 0.0020)
· · ·		Inner gea	,
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number *
		11.99 - 12.0 (0.4720 - 0.4724) 11.98 - 11.99 (0.4717 - 0.4720) 11.97 - 11.98 (0.4713 - 0.4717)	31346-80L00 31346-80L01 31346-80L02
Thickness of inner gears and outer of	gears	Outer gea	ar
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
		11.99 - 12.0 (0.4720 - 0.4724) 11.98 - 11.99 (0.4717 - 0.4720) 11.97 - 11.98 (0.4713 - 0.4717)	31347-80L00 31347-80L01 31347-80L02
Clearance between oil pump hous-	Standard	0.111 - 0.181 (0.004	4 - 0.0071)
ing and outer gear mm (in)	Allowable limit	0.181 (0.00	71)
Oil pump cover seal ring clear-	Standard	0.1 - 0.25 (0.0039	- 0.0098)
ance mm (in)	Allowable limit	0.25 (0.009	98)

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

## **Input Shaft**

NDAT0189

Input chaft coal ring clearance, mm (in)	Standard	0.08 - 0.23 (0.0031 - 0.0091)
Input shaft seal ring clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	0.23 (0.0091)

## **Reduction Pinion Gear**

NDAT0190 NDAT0190S01

TURNING TORQUE

Turning torque of reduction pinion gear N·m (kg-cm, in-lb) 0.05 - 0.39 (0.5 - 4.0, 0.43 - 3.47)

## **REDUCTION PINION GEAR BEARING ADJUSTING SHIMS**

NDAT0190S02

					NDAT019030
NO.	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	NO.	Thickness mm (in)	Part number *
1	5.00 (0.1969)	31439-81X00	39	5.76 (0.2268)	31439-81X69
2	5.02 (0.1976)	31439-81X01	40	5.78 (0.2276)	31439-81X70
3	5.04 (0.1984)	31439-81X02	41	5.80 (0.2283)	31439-81X71
4	5.06 (0.1992)	31439-81X03	42	5.82 (0.2291)	31439-81X72
5	5.08 (0.2000)	31439-81X04	43	5.84 (0.2299)	31439-81X73
6	5.10 (0.2008)	31439-81X05	44	5.86 (0.2307)	31439-81X74
7	5.12 (0.2016)	31439-81X06	45	5.88 (0.2315)	31439-81X75
8	5.14 (0.2024)	31439-81X07	46	5.90 (0.2323)	31439-81X76
9	5.16 (0.2031)	31439-81X08	47	5.92 (0.2331)	31439-81X77
10	5.18 (0.2039)	31439-81X09	48	5.94 (0.2339)	31439-81X78
11	5.20 (0.2047)	31439-81X10	49	5.96 (0.2346)	31439-81X79
12	5.22 (0.2055)	31439-81X11	50	5.98 (0.2354)	31439-81X80
13	5.24 (0.2063)	31439-81X12	51	6.00 (0.2362)	31439-81X81
14	5.26 (0.2071)	31439-81X13	52	4.50 (0.1772)	31439-83X00
15	5.28 (0.2079)	31439-81X14	53	4.52 (0.1780)	31439-83X01
16	5.30 (0.2087)	31439-81X15	54	4.54 (0.1787)	31439-83X02

Reduction Pinion Gear (Cont'd)

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

AX

SU

BR

ST

BT

SC

						_
NO.	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	NO.	Thickness mm (in)	Part number *	-
17	5.32 (0.2094)	31439-81X16	55	4.56 (0.1795)	31439-83X03	_
18	5.34 (0.2102)	31439-81X17	56	4.58 (0.1803)	31439-83X04	_
19	5.36 (0.2110)	31439-81X18	57	4.60 (0.1811)	31439-83X05	_
20	5.38 (0.2118)	31439-81X19	58	4.62 (0.1819)	31439-83X06	_
21	5.40 (0.2126)	31439-81X20	59	4.64 (0.1827)	31439-83X07	_
22	5.42 (0.2134)	31439-81X21	60	4.66 (0.1835)	31439-83X08	_
23	5.44 (0.2142)	31439-81X22	61	4.68 (0.1843)	31439 83X09	_
24	5.46 (0.2150)	31439-81X23	62	4.70 (0.1850)	31439 83X10	_
25	5.48 (0.2157)	31439-81X24	63	4.72 (0.1858)	31439 83X11	_
26	5.50 (0.2165)	31439-81X46	64	4.74 (0.1866)	31439 83X12	_
27	5.52 (0.2173)	31439-81X47	65	4.76 (0.1874)	31439 83X13	_
28	5.54 (0.2181)	31439-81X48	66	4.78 (0.1882)	31439 83X14	_
29	5.56 (0.2189)	31439-81X49	67	4.80 (0.1890)	31439 83X15	_
30	5.58 (0.2197)	31439-81X60	68	4.82 (0.1898)	31439 83X16	_
31	5.60 (0.2205)	31439-81X61	69	4.84 (0.1906)	31439 83X17	_
32	5.62 (0.2213)	31439-81X62	70	4.86 (0.1913)	31439 83X18	_
33	5.64 (0.2220)	31439-81X63	71	4.88 (0.1921)	31439 83X19	_
34	5.66 (0.2228)	31439-81X64	72	4.90 (0.1929)	31439 83X20	_
35	5.68 (0.2236)	31439-81X65	73	4.92 (0.1937)	31439 83X21	_
36	5.70 (0.2244)	31439-81X66	74	4.94 (0.1945)	31439 83X22	_
37	5.72 (0.2252)	31439-81X67	75	4.96 (0.1953)	31439 83X23	_
38	5.74 (0.2260)	31439-81X68	76	4.98 (0.1961)	31439 83X24	_

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

## **Band Servo**

#### **RETURN SPRING**

Unit: mm (in)

NDAT0191

HA

Return spring	Free length	Outer diameter
2nd servo return spring	32.5 (1.280)	25.9 (1.020)
OD servo return spring	31.0 (1.220)	21.7 (0.854)

## **Output Shaft**

## **SEAL RING CLEARANCE**

NDAT0192 NDAT0192S01

Output shaft seal ring clearance	hythyt chaft and ring clearance mm (in)	Standard	0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)
Output shart sear hing clearance	111111 (111)	Allowable limit	0.25 (0.0098)

## **END PLAY**

NDAT0192S02

Output shaft end play mm (in) 0 - 0.15 (0 - 0.0059)

Output Shaft (Cont'd)

OUTPUT SHAFT ADJUSTIN	G SHIMS		
			NDAT0192S0
Thickness mm	(in)	Part number *	
0.80 (0.0315)	)	31438-80X60	
0.84 (0.0331)		31438-80X61	
0.88 (0.0346)		31438-80X62	
0.92 (0.0362)		31438-80X63	
0.96 (0.0378)		31438-80X64	
1.00 (0.0394)		31438-80X65	
1.04 (0.0409)		31438-80X66	
1.08 (0.0425)		31438-80X67	
1.12 (0.0441)		31438-80X68	
1.16 (0.0457)		31438-80X69	
1.20 (0.0472)		31438-80X70	
: Always check with the Parts Departm	•		
	Bearing	Retainer	NDAT019
SEAL RING CLEARANCE			NDAT0193S0
Bearing retainer seal ring clearance mm	Standard	0.10 - 0.30 (0.0039 - 0.0118)	
(in)	Allowable limit	0.30 (0.0118)	
	Total End	d Play	
			NDAT019
Total end play "T <sub>1</sub> " mm (in)		0.25 - 0.55 (0.0098 - 0.0217)	
BEARING RACE FOR ADJU	ISTING TOTAL END	PLAY	NDAT0194S0
BEARING RACE FOR ADJU		Part number *	NDAT0194S0
Thickness mm			NDAT0194S
Thickness mm 0.8 (0.031)		Part number *	NDAT0194S
Thickness mm  0.8 (0.031) 1.0 (0.039)		Part number * 31435-80X00	NDAT0194S
Thickness mm  0.8 (0.031) 1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047)		Part number * 31435-80X00 31435-80X01	NDAT0194S
Thickness mm  0.8 (0.031) 1.0 (0.039)		Part number *  31435-80X00 31435-80X01 31435-80X02	NDAT0194S
7 Thickness mm  0.8 (0.031)  1.0 (0.039)  1.2 (0.047)  1.4 (0.055)		Part number *  31435-80X00 31435-80X01 31435-80X02 31435-80X03	NDAT0194S
Thickness mm  0.8 (0.031) 1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047) 1.4 (0.055) 1.6 (0.063)		Part number *  31435-80X00 31435-80X01 31435-80X02 31435-80X03 31435-80X04	NDAT0194S
Thickness mm  0.8 (0.031) 1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047) 1.4 (0.055) 1.6 (0.063) 1.8 (0.071)		Part number *  31435-80X00 31435-80X01 31435-80X02 31435-80X03 31435-80X04 31435-80X05	NDAT0194S
Thickness mm  0.8 (0.031) 1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047) 1.4 (0.055) 1.6 (0.063) 1.8 (0.071) 2.0 (0.079)		Part number *  31435-80X00 31435-80X01 31435-80X02 31435-80X03 31435-80X04 31435-80X05 31435-80X06	NDAT0194Si
Thickness mm  0.8 (0.031) 1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047) 1.4 (0.055) 1.6 (0.063) 1.8 (0.071) 2.0 (0.079) 0.9 (0.035)		Part number *  31435-80X00 31435-80X01 31435-80X02 31435-80X03 31435-80X04 31435-80X05 31435-80X06 31435-80X09	NDAT0194S
Thickness mm  0.8 (0.031) 1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047) 1.4 (0.055) 1.6 (0.063) 1.8 (0.071) 2.0 (0.079) 0.9 (0.035) 1.1 (0.043) 1.3 (0.051) 1.5 (0.059)		Part number *  31435-80X00 31435-80X01 31435-80X02 31435-80X03 31435-80X04 31435-80X05 31435-80X06 31435-80X09 31435-80X10	NDAT0194Si
Thickness mm  0.8 (0.031) 1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047) 1.4 (0.055) 1.6 (0.063) 1.8 (0.071) 2.0 (0.079) 0.9 (0.035) 1.1 (0.043) 1.3 (0.051)		Part number *  31435-80X00 31435-80X01 31435-80X02 31435-80X03 31435-80X04 31435-80X05 31435-80X06 31435-80X06 31435-80X10 31435-80X11	NDAT0194Si
Thickness mm  0.8 (0.031) 1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047) 1.4 (0.055) 1.6 (0.063) 1.8 (0.071) 2.0 (0.079) 0.9 (0.035) 1.1 (0.043) 1.3 (0.051) 1.5 (0.059)		Part number *  31435-80X00 31435-80X01 31435-80X02 31435-80X03 31435-80X04 31435-80X05 31435-80X06 31435-80X09 31435-80X10 31435-80X11 31435-80X12	NDAT0194SC
Thickness mm  0.8 (0.031) 1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047) 1.4 (0.055) 1.6 (0.063) 1.8 (0.071) 2.0 (0.079) 0.9 (0.035) 1.1 (0.043) 1.3 (0.051) 1.5 (0.059) 1.7 (0.067)	(in)	Part number *  31435-80X00 31435-80X01 31435-80X02 31435-80X03 31435-80X04 31435-80X05 31435-80X06 31435-80X09 31435-80X10 31435-80X11 31435-80X11 31435-80X12 31435-80X12 31435-80X14	NDAT0194SC
Thickness mm  0.8 (0.031) 1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047) 1.4 (0.055) 1.6 (0.063) 1.8 (0.071) 2.0 (0.079) 0.9 (0.035) 1.1 (0.043) 1.3 (0.051) 1.5 (0.059) 1.7 (0.067) 1.9 (0.075)	ent for the latest parts inform	Part number *  31435-80X00 31435-80X01 31435-80X02 31435-80X03 31435-80X04 31435-80X05 31435-80X06 31435-80X09 31435-80X10 31435-80X11 31435-80X11 31435-80X12 31435-80X12 31435-80X14	NDATO194SC
Thickness mm  0.8 (0.031) 1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047) 1.4 (0.055) 1.6 (0.063) 1.8 (0.071) 2.0 (0.079) 0.9 (0.035) 1.1 (0.043) 1.3 (0.051) 1.5 (0.059) 1.7 (0.067) 1.9 (0.075)	ent for the latest parts inform	Part number *  31435-80X00 31435-80X01 31435-80X02 31435-80X03 31435-80X04 31435-80X05 31435-80X06 31435-80X00 31435-80X10 31435-80X11 31435-80X12 31435-80X12 31435-80X13 31435-80X14	
Thickness mm  0.8 (0.031) 1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047) 1.4 (0.055) 1.6 (0.063) 1.8 (0.071) 2.0 (0.079) 0.9 (0.035) 1.1 (0.043) 1.3 (0.051) 1.5 (0.059) 1.7 (0.067) 1.9 (0.075)  : Always check with the Parts Departm	ent for the latest parts inforr  Reverse	Part number *  31435-80X00 31435-80X01 31435-80X02 31435-80X03 31435-80X04 31435-80X05 31435-80X06 31435-80X09 31435-80X10 31435-80X11 31435-80X12 31435-80X12 31435-80X12 31435-80X14  mation.  Clutch End Play	NDAT01S
Thickness mm  0.8 (0.031) 1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047) 1.4 (0.055) 1.6 (0.063) 1.8 (0.071) 2.0 (0.079) 0.9 (0.035) 1.1 (0.043) 1.3 (0.051) 1.5 (0.059) 1.7 (0.067) 1.9 (0.075)  : Always check with the Parts Departm	ent for the latest parts information Reverse  DJUSTING REVERS	Part number *  31435-80X00 31435-80X01 31435-80X02 31435-80X03 31435-80X04 31435-80X05 31435-80X06 31435-80X09 31435-80X10 31435-80X11 31435-80X12 31435-80X12 31435-80X14  mation.  Clutch End Play  0.55 - 0.90 (0.0217 - 0.0354)  SE CLUTCH DRUM END PLAY	
Thickness mm  0.8 (0.031) 1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047) 1.4 (0.055) 1.6 (0.063) 1.8 (0.071) 2.0 (0.079) 0.9 (0.035) 1.1 (0.043) 1.3 (0.051) 1.5 (0.059) 1.7 (0.067) 1.9 (0.075)  : Always check with the Parts Departm  Reverse clutch end play mm (in)  THRUST WASHERS FOR Al	ent for the latest parts information Reverse  DJUSTING REVERS  (in)	Part number *  31435-80X00 31435-80X01 31435-80X02 31435-80X03 31435-80X04 31435-80X05 31435-80X06 31435-80X09 31435-80X10 31435-80X11 31435-80X12 31435-80X12 31435-80X12 31435-80X14  mation.  Clutch End Play  0.55 - 0.90 (0.0217 - 0.0354)  BE CLUTCH DRUM END PLAY  Part number *	NDAT01:
Thickness mm  0.8 (0.031) 1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047) 1.4 (0.055) 1.6 (0.063) 1.8 (0.071) 2.0 (0.079) 0.9 (0.035) 1.1 (0.043) 1.3 (0.051) 1.5 (0.059) 1.7 (0.067) 1.9 (0.075)  Always check with the Parts Departm  Reverse clutch end play mm (in)  THRUST WASHERS FOR Al  Thickness mm  0.80 (0.0315)	ent for the latest parts information Reverse  DJUSTING REVERS  (in)	Part number *  31435-80X00 31435-80X01 31435-80X02 31435-80X03 31435-80X04 31435-80X05 31435-80X06 31435-80X09 31435-80X10 31435-80X11 31435-80X12 31435-80X12 31435-80X12 31435-80X14  mation.  Clutch End Play  0.55 - 0.90 (0.0217 - 0.0354)  Part number *  31508-80X13	NDAT01
Thickness mm  0.8 (0.031) 1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047) 1.4 (0.055) 1.6 (0.063) 1.8 (0.071) 2.0 (0.079) 0.9 (0.035) 1.1 (0.043) 1.3 (0.051) 1.5 (0.059) 1.7 (0.067) 1.9 (0.075)  Always check with the Parts Department of the Parts	ent for the latest parts information Reverse  DJUSTING REVERS  (in)	Part number *  31435-80X00 31435-80X01 31435-80X02 31435-80X03 31435-80X04 31435-80X05 31435-80X06 31435-80X09 31435-80X10 31435-80X11 31435-80X12 31435-80X12 31435-80X12 31435-80X14  mation.  Clutch End Play  0.55 - 0.90 (0.0217 - 0.0354)  Part number *  31508-80X13 31508-80X14	NDAT01
Thickness mm  0.8 (0.031) 1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047) 1.4 (0.055) 1.6 (0.063) 1.8 (0.071) 2.0 (0.079) 0.9 (0.035) 1.1 (0.043) 1.3 (0.051) 1.5 (0.059) 1.7 (0.067) 1.9 (0.075)  THRUST WASHERS FOR A  Thickness mm  0.80 (0.0315) 0.95 (0.0374) 1.10 (0.0433)	ent for the latest parts information Reverse  DJUSTING REVERS  (in)	Part number *  31435-80X00 31435-80X01 31435-80X02 31435-80X03 31435-80X04 31435-80X05 31435-80X06 31435-80X09 31435-80X10 31435-80X11 31435-80X12 31435-80X12 31435-80X13 31435-80X14  mation.  Clutch End Play  0.55 - 0.90 (0.0217 - 0.0354)  Part number *  31508-80X13 31508-80X14 31508-80X15	NDAT01
Thickness mm  0.8 (0.031) 1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047) 1.4 (0.055) 1.6 (0.063) 1.8 (0.071) 2.0 (0.079) 0.9 (0.035) 1.1 (0.043) 1.3 (0.051) 1.5 (0.059) 1.7 (0.067) 1.9 (0.075)  : Always check with the Parts Departm  Reverse clutch end play mm (in)  THRUST WASHERS FOR A  Thickness mm  0.80 (0.0315) 0.95 (0.0374) 1.10 (0.0433) 1.25 (0.0492)	ent for the latest parts information Reverse  DJUSTING REVERS  (in)	Part number *  31435-80X00 31435-80X01 31435-80X02 31435-80X03 31435-80X04 31435-80X05 31435-80X06 31435-80X09 31435-80X10 31435-80X11 31435-80X11 31435-80X12 31435-80X12 31435-80X14  mation.  Clutch End Play  0.55 - 0.90 (0.0217 - 0.0354)  Part number *  31508-80X13 31508-80X14 31508-80X15 31508-80X16	NDAT01
Thickness mm  0.8 (0.031) 1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047) 1.4 (0.055) 1.6 (0.063) 1.8 (0.071) 2.0 (0.079) 0.9 (0.035) 1.1 (0.043) 1.3 (0.051) 1.5 (0.059) 1.7 (0.067) 1.9 (0.075)  THRUST WASHERS FOR A  Thickness mm  0.80 (0.0315) 0.95 (0.0374) 1.10 (0.0433) 1.25 (0.0492) 1.40 (0.0551)	ent for the latest parts information Reverse  DJUSTING REVERS  (in)	Part number *  31435-80X00 31435-80X01 31435-80X02 31435-80X03 31435-80X04 31435-80X05 31435-80X06 31435-80X09 31435-80X10 31435-80X11 31435-80X12 31435-80X12 31435-80X12 31435-80X14  mation.  Clutch End Play  0.55 - 0.90 (0.0217 - 0.0354)  Part number *  31508-80X13 31508-80X14 31508-80X15 31508-80X16 31508-80X17	NDAT01
Thickness mm  0.8 (0.031) 1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047) 1.4 (0.055) 1.6 (0.063) 1.8 (0.071) 2.0 (0.079) 0.9 (0.035) 1.1 (0.043) 1.3 (0.051) 1.5 (0.059) 1.7 (0.067) 1.9 (0.075)  Always check with the Parts Department of the properties	ent for the latest parts information Reverse  DJUSTING REVERS  (in)	Part number *  31435-80X00 31435-80X01 31435-80X02 31435-80X03 31435-80X04 31435-80X05 31435-80X06 31435-80X09 31435-80X10 31435-80X11 31435-80X11 31435-80X12 31435-80X12 31435-80X14  mation.  Clutch End Play  0.55 - 0.90 (0.0217 - 0.0354)  Part number *  31508-80X13 31508-80X14 31508-80X15 31508-80X16	NDAT01

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

	Removal and Insta	<b>llation</b> Unit: mm	ато196 (in)
tance between end of converter housing and tor	que converter	19 (0.75)	()
	<u>.</u>		
	Shift Solenoid Valv		AT0221
Gear	Solenoid A	Solenoid B	
1 <sup>st</sup>	ON	ON	
2 <sup>nd</sup>	OFF	ON	
3 <sup>rd</sup>	OFF	OFF	
3 <sup>rd</sup> 4 <sup>th</sup>	OFF ON	OFF OFF	_
4 <sup>th</sup>	Solenoid Valves	OFF	AT0222
4 <sup>th</sup> Solenoid Valve	Solenoid Valves  Resistance	OFF  NDA  Terminal Number	AT0222
A <sup>th</sup> Solenoid Valve Shift Solenoid A	ON  Solenoid Valves  Resistance 20–40Ω	OFF  NDA  Terminal Number  2	AT0222
Solenoid Valve Shift Solenoid A Shift Solenoid B	ON  Solenoid Valves  Resistance 20–40Ω 20–40Ω	OFF  NDA  Terminal Number  2  1	AT0222
Solenoid Valve Shift Solenoid A Shift Solenoid B Overrun Clutch Solenoid	Solenoid Valves  Resistance $20-40\Omega$ $20-40\Omega$ $20-40\Omega$	OFF  NDA  Terminal Number  2  1 3	AT0222
Solenoid Valve Shift Solenoid A Shift Solenoid B	ON  Solenoid Valves  Resistance 20–40Ω 20–40Ω	OFF  NDA  Terminal Number  2  1	AT0222
Solenoid Valve Shift Solenoid A Shift Solenoid B Overrun Clutch Solenoid Line Pressure Solenoid	Solenoid Valves  Resistance $20-40\Omega$ $20-40\Omega$ $20-40\Omega$ $20-40\Omega$ $2.5-5\Omega$ $10-20\Omega$	Terminal Number  2 1 3 4 5	AT0222
Solenoid Valve Shift Solenoid A Shift Solenoid B Overrun Clutch Solenoid Line Pressure Solenoid	Solenoid Valves  Resistance $20-40\Omega$ $20-40\Omega$ $20-40\Omega$ $20-40\Omega$	Terminal Number  2  1  3  4  5	AT0222
Solenoid Valve Shift Solenoid A Shift Solenoid B Overrun Clutch Solenoid Line Pressure Solenoid	Solenoid Valves  Resistance $20-40\Omega$ $20-40\Omega$ $20-40\Omega$ $20-40\Omega$ $2.5-5\Omega$ $10-20\Omega$	Terminal Number  2  1  3  4  5	
Solenoid Valve Shift Solenoid A Shift Solenoid B Overrun Clutch Solenoid Line Pressure Solenoid Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid	Solenoid Valves  Resistance $20-40\Omega$ $20-40\Omega$ $20-40\Omega$ $20-40\Omega$ $2.5-5\Omega$ $10-20\Omega$	Terminal Number  2 1 3 4 5 sure Sensor	

	NDATU224
Resistance	500–650 Ω

**Revolution Sensor** 

EL

#### Dropping Resistor

Dropping Resistor			
	NDAT0225		
Resistance	11.2–12.6 Ω		